Міністерство внутрішніх справ України Національна академія внутрішніх справ

АНГЛІЙСЬКА МОВА ДЛЯ ПРАВООХОРОНЦІВ

Навчальний посібник I частина

ББК Ш1

Автори: Галдецька І.Г., Гребінь–Крушельницька Н.Ю., Марченко І.В. та ін.

Рецензенти:

Летуновська І.В. – доцент кафедри іноземних мов Навчальнонаукового інституту філології Київського національного університету імені Тараса Шевченка, кандидат філологічних наук, доцент.

Лук'янець-Шахова В.С. – помічник ректора з гендерних питань Національної академії внутрішніх справ, кандидат юридичних наук, доцент

Англійська мова для правоохоронців: Навч. посіб. в 3-х ч. Частина 1. / За заг. ред. І.Г. Галдецької — К: Національна академія внутрішніх справ, 2023. — 292 с.

Мета посібника розвинути у курсантів, слухачів та студентів вміння та навички читання, перекладу, реферування фахової літератури та усного мовлення. Посібник розрахований на комплексне вивчення англійської мови (фонетика, граматика, лексика). Оригінальні тексти, велика кількість вправ сприяють успішному засвоєнню навчального матеріалу.

В кінці посібника додаються англо-український словник, тлумачний англо-український словник, словник скорочень, граматичний довідник та словник географічних назв.

ISBN

Передмова

Навчально-методичний посібник розрахований для вивчення англійської мови здобувачами вищої освіти в рамках навчальної дисципліни «Іноземна мова професійного спрямування».

Посібник складений згідно з вимогами Програми з іноземної мови для здобувачів ступеня вищої освіти бакалавра та магістра закладів вищої освіти МВС України.

Мета посібника:

- виробити навички активного володіння сучасною англійською поліцейською та юридичною термінологією;
- розвинути навички читання, усного мовлення, реферування на основі відібраного матеріалу з правоохоронної тематики, яку узгоджено з фахівцями профілюючих кафедр НАВС.

Посібник розрахований на комплексне оволодіння англійською мовою. Це означає, що на одному і тому ж тексті вивчається лексичний, фонетичний та граматичний матеріал, передбачений програмою.

В посібнику розглядаються такі тематичні розділи:

- Знайомство
- Орієнтація в місті
- Робочий день правоохоронця
- Обов'язки та повноваження правоохоронця
- Національна поліція України
- Підготовка правохоронців англомовних країн
- Оснащення правоохоронців
- Правила паркування
- Масові заворушення
- Дорожній контроль
- Дорожньо-транспортна пригода
- Напад
- Втрата власності. Крадіжка
- Пошук зброї та наркотиків
- Опис зовнішності

Посібник має уніфіковану структуру розділів. До кожного основного тексту подано пояснення та активний словник.

Післятекстові лексико-граматичні вправи мають на меті закріплення активного словника до тексту, граматичного матеріалу та навчання всім видам мовленнєвої діяльності. Узагальнюючі вправи передбачають розвиток навичок усного мовлення.

Послідовність проходження навчального матеріалу

Основною формою оволодіння навчальним матеріалом посібника ϵ навчання в аудиторії під керівництвом викладача.

Працювати над матеріалом необхідно постійно та систематично. До вивчення нового матеріалу слід переходити після, засвоєння попереднього. При вивченні навчального матеріалу важливе місце займає розвиток вмінь роботи зі словником. Слова у словнику подаються в початковій формі: дієслово — в інфінітиві, іменник — в називному відмінку однини, прикметник — в початковій формі.

Робота над текстом починається з читання та перекладу тексту рідною мовою, вивчення нових слів та виразів. Після цього виконуються лексичні та лексико-граматичні вправи. З метою закріплення та розвитку навичок вимови всі вправи слід читати вголос. Завершальним етапом роботи над матеріалом уроку ϵ виконання вправ на розвиток навичок усного мовлення.

Така раціональна та чітка організація роботи над навчальним матеріалом дає можливість успішно засвоїти поліцейську та юридичну термінологію і сформувати уміння та навички усного мовлення та читання фахової літератури англійською мовою.

ФОНЕТИКО – ОРФОГРАФІЧНИЙ РОЗДІЛ

Англійський алфавіт (the English alphabet or the ABC) складається з 26 літер, в тому числі 20 приголосних (consonants) і 6 голосних (vowels).

Транскрипція — це система запису звуків мови. Знаки фонетичної транскрипції пишуться в квадратних дужках []. Знак двокрапка в транскрипції після голосної позначає подовження цієї голосної [:].

Відкритий склад — закінчується на голосну **Закритий склад** — закінчується на приголосну

ВІД БУКВИ ДО ЗВУКА READING VOWELS

A a	[ei]	state	[steit]	держава
	[æ]	fact	[fækt]	факт
	[a:]	arson	['a:sn]	підпал
	[e3]	care	[kɛə]	піклування
	[:c]	warm	[wɔ:m]	теплий
	[၁]	what	[wat]	який, що
	[ə]	a bout	[ə'baut]	про
	[i]	cottage	['kətidʒ]	котедж

Еe	[i:]	l e gal	['li:gəl]	юридичний
	[e]	offence	[ə'fens]	правопорушення
	[ə:]	deserter	[di'zə:tə]	дезертир
	[iə]	here	[hiə]	тут
	[i]	detective	[di'tektiv]	детектив
	[e3]	there	[ðɛə]	там
	[a:]	sergeant	['sa:ʤənt]	сержант
	[ə]	former	['fɔ:mə]	колишній

Ιi	[ai]	cr i me	[kraim]	злочин
	[i]	witness	['witnis]	свідок
	[ə:]	confirm	[kən'fə:m]	підтверджувати
	[ai ə]	conspire	[kən'spaiə]	змовлятися
	[i:]	machine	[mə'ʃi:n]	механізм

Oo	[ou]	code	[koud]	кодекс
	[0]	r o b	[dcr]	грабувати
	[၁:]	order	['ɔ:də]	наказ
	[\Lambda]	money	['mʌni]	гроші
	[u:]	who	[hu:]	хто
	[e]	visitor	['vizitə]	гість
U u	[\Lambda]	dr u g	[drʌg]	наркотик
	[ə:]	m u rder	['mə:də]	вбивство
	[u]	lawf u l	['lɔ:ful]	законний
	[u:]	br u tal	[bru:tl]	жорстокий
	[i]	business	['biznis]	справа
	[juə]	pure	[pjuə]	чистий
	[ju:]	unite	[ju:'nait]	об'єднувати
	[ju]	b u reau	[bjuə'rou]	бюро
	[e]	b u ry	['beri]	ховати
Y y	[ai]	spy	[spai]	шпигун
	[i]	system	['sistim]	система
	[j]	year	[jə:]	рік

READING VOWELS COMBINATIONS IN A STRESSED POSITION

			1 0311101	. 1	
*	ai	[ei]	j ai l	[dzeil]	в'язниця
a <	au	[:c]	clause	[klɔ:z]	стаття,пункт
_	aw	[:c]	law	[lɔ:]	право, закон
e	ea	[i:]	app ea l	[ə'pi:l]	апеляція
i	ia	[aiə]	tr ia l	['traiəl]	суд
X	oa	[ou]	oath	[ouθ]	присяга, клятва
/	00	[u:]	hooligan	['hu:ligən]	хуліган
0	our	[:c]	court	[kɔ:t]	судовий процес
	ou	[au]	council	['kaunsl	рада
*]	
	ow	[au]	crown	[kraun]	корона
u	ui	[ju:]	s ui t	[sju:t]	позов

READING CONSONANTS AND THEIR COMBINATIONS

Cc	[s] перед бук-	civil	[sivl]	цивільний
[si:]	вами e, i, y	in c ident	['insidənt]	інцидент
	[k] в інших	c alumny	['kæləmni]	наклеп
	випадках	correct	[kə'rekt]	правильний

$\mathbf{G} \mathbf{g}$	[ф] перед	legislative	['ledzislətiv]	законодавчий
[ʤi:]	буквами			
	e, i, y	hosta g e	[həstidʒ]	заручник
	[g] в інших	gangster	['gæŋstə]	бандит
	випадках	smu gg ler	['smʌglə]	контрабандист

S s [es]	[s] на початку слова; перед та після глухих	swag	[swæg]	награбоване майно
	приголосних	suspect	['saspekt]	підозріла особа
	[z] між	abuse	[ə'bju:z]	зловживати
	голосними			

th	[θ]	th eft	[θeft]	крадіжка
	[ð]	th ough	[ðou]	все-таки
ph	[f]	sphere	[sfiə]	сфера
ch/tch	[tʃ]	search	[sə:tʃ]	обшук
		ki tch en	['kitʃin]	кухня
ck	[k]	bla ck	[blæk]	чорний
ght	[t]	ri ght	[rait]	право
sion	[3n]	derision	[di'riʒn]	висміювання
sh	$[\int]$	fini sh	['finis]	закінчувати
tia/cial	$[\Pi]$	ini tial	[i'niʃəl]	початковий
		judi cial	[ʤu:'di ʃl]	законний,
				судовий
tual	[tʃuəl]	fac tual	['fæktʃuəl]	фактичний
gu	[g]	guilt	[gilt]	провина
qu	[kw]	quiet	[kwaiət]	тихий
ciary	[ʃiəri]	judi ciary	[dʒu:'diʃiəri]	судова система
ng	[ŋ]	long	[loŋ]	довгий
zh	[3]	Zh ytomyr	[ʒi'tomir]	Житомир

UNIT 1 ACQUAINTANCE

Vocabulary notes

acquaintance n	[əˈkweɪntəns]	slight friendship	знайомство
address v	[əˈdres]	to make a formal speech to a group of people	звертатися
know by sight v	[nov]	to recognize somebody without knowing them well	наочно
cover letter (CV)	[ˌɪntrəˈdʌkʃn]	a written, typed, or printed of introducing something	супровідний лист
shake hands v	[ʃeɪk]	to take somebody's hand and move it up and down as a way of saying hello or to show that you agree about something	потиснути руки
spell (one's name) v	[spel]	to say or write the letters of a word in the correct order	писати/ називати по літерах
close friend n	[frend]	a person you know well and like, and who is not usually a member of your family	близький друг
polite adj	[pəˈlaɪt]	having or showing good manners and respect for the feelings of others	ввічливий
greetings n	[gri:tɪŋz]	a message of good wishes for somebody's health, happiness, etc.	привітання

Ex. 1. Find the Ukrainian equivalents for:

Acquaintance, address, to know by sight, letter of introduction, to shake hands, to spell (one's name), close friend, polite, patronymic, greetings.

Ex. 2. Match the word with their definitions:

slight friendship	знайомство
to make a formal speech to a group of people	потиснути руки
to recognize somebody without knowing them well	писати по літерах
a written or printed of introducing something	супровідний лист
to take somebody's hand and move it up and down	звертатися
as a way of saying hello or to show that you agree	
about something	
to say or write the letters of a word in the correct	наочно
order	
a person you know well and like, and who is not	по-батькові
usually a member of your family	
having or showing good manners and respect for the	близький друг
feelings of others	
a name formed from the name of your father or a	привітання
male ancestor, especially by adding something to the	_
beginning or end of their name	
a message of good wishes for somebody's health,	ввічливий
happiness, etc.	

Memorize the following useful phrases Greetings

I would like to introduce my chief,	Я хотів би представити мого
Oleh Koval. He is lieutenant colonel	начальника – Олег Коваль,
of police.	підполковник поліції.
Meet my colleague.	Познайомтеся із моїм колегою.
I'd like you to meet major of police	Я хотів би, щоб ви
Usenko.	познайомилися з майором
	поліції Усенком.
Let me introduce myself.	Дозвольте відрекомендуватися.

Will you introduce me to your wife?	Познайомте мене, будь ласка, з
	вашою дружиною.
Let me introduce you to captain	Дозвольте представити Вас
Ivanenko.	капітану Іваненку.
Let me introduce major Petrenko to	Дозвольте представити Вам
you.	майора Петренка.
I am pleased (glad) to meet you.	Радий познайомитися з вами.
So am I.	Я також.
Nice to see you.	Приємно бачити вас.
I am happy to make your	Я щасливий познайомитися з
acquaintance (to meet you).	вами.
It is a pleasure to make your	Дуже приємно познайомитися
acquaintance.	з вами.
Pleased very much.	Дуже радий (рада).

Conversational Formulas

What is the news?	Що нового?
How are you getting on?	Як життя-буття?
How are things? How is going?	Як справи?
How are you?	Як поживаєте? Як почуваєтеся?
How's all the family?	Як поживає твоя сім'я?
How's your health?	Як здоров'я?
No news is good news.	Відсутність новин - це вже
	хороші новини.
Bad news.	Погані новини.
News is interesting.	Цікаві новини.
Fair.	Стерпно.
Couldn't be worse.	Гірше нікуди.
Same as usual.	Як завжди.
Could be worse.	Могло б бути гірше.
So - so.	Так собі.
Never better.	Як ніколи.
Great.	Прекрасно.
I am quite well, thank you.	Здоровий, дякую.
Thank you, much better.	Дякую, набагато краще.
Thank you, all are well.	Дякую, всі здорові.
Thank you, very well /fine.	Дякую, дуже добре /прекрасно.

Nicely, thank you.	Нічого, спасибі.	
I am/feel all right.	Я почуваюся добре.	
I am unwell.	Я почуваюся погано.	
Very well, thank you.	Дуже добре, спасибі.	
Sending Compliments	Передаю вітання	
My compliments to your chief.	Мої вітання твоєму начальнику.	
Give my best regards to your	Передайте від мене сердечні	
wife.	вітання вашій дружині.	
Give my love to your colleagues.	Передайте вітання вашим	
	колегам.	
Remember me to major Rudenko.	Передайте від мене вітання	
	майору Руденку.	
I will, by all means.	Обов'язково передам.	

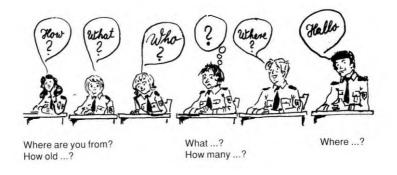
Ex. 3. Answer the questions:

1. What's your hobby? My hobby is hiking gardening music urts politics fishing cooking reading

2. What are you?

I am a school teacher
an investigator
a prosecutor /'prosikju:tə/
a lawyer in a company
a judge at the city court
a police officer
a cadet
a lecturer at the Police
Academy

Ex. 4. Interview your neighbor:



Ex.	<i>5</i> .	<i>Imagine</i>	that a	British	police	officer	has	come	to	your	district
depo	arti	ment.									

A) Introduce yourself and your colleagues to him using the following phrases:

Let me introduce myself. I am

Let me introduce my staff to you. This is He (she) is

I'd like you to meet He (she) is

May I introduce ... to you. He (she) is

B) Ask him where he serves, what position and rank he has, what city he has come from.

Ex. 6 Look at the business card and answer the questions:

Ministry of Internal Affairs of Ukraine Main Department for Combating Organized Crime

Ivan Kravchenko captain of police

10, Bohomolets Street, Kyiv, Ukraine

Phone: 044 123 45 67 Fax: 044 789 01 24

Whose card is this?

What is he?

What city is he from?

What is his telephone number?

What is the address of his department?

- A) Make up your business card:
- B) Fill in the personal data form:

amily name, married name	
First name	
Date of birth	
Place of birth	
ex (male, female)	
Nationality	
tatus (married, widower, single)	

Ex. 7. Role-play the following situations:

Introduce your chief to your wife (husband), colleague; Greet your colleague. Ask him (her) how he (she) feels; Have a talk about your friend's relatives and send them regards.

Ex. 8. Read and translate the text:

What Is The Right Way To Address People In English?

When we know a person well, it's easy; we just call him by his first name. But if we are speaking to someone we know less we use Mr/Mrs/Miss followed by the surname, e.g. Mr. White, Mrs. White, and Miss White. Mister or Misses alone, without the surname, are sometimes used, but are not polite, although Miss is generally accepted as a form of address to a woman-teacher by primary-school children.

Sir and madam, on the other hand, are never followed by a name except in the special case when sir is a title, such as Sir Christopher Wren. Sir and madam used alone show respect for position and seniority. Shop assistants and waiters call their customers sir or madam. Schoolchildren call their male teachers sir, though women teachers are never called madam. Sir is also used in the armed forces to address an officer, but in ordinary life soldiers, sailors and airmen call them Colonel, Capitan or Commander. Young men often call elder men sir as a mark of respect. But madam is not used in the same way by young women speaking to elder ones.

Doctor is used alone only to medical practitioners. When addressing a person with the degree of Doctor of Philosophy or Doctor of Science, for example, the surname is always included, e.g. Dr. Madison.

Professor is used either with or without the surname; depending on how formal or informal you want to be (simply Professor is more formal).

Ladies and gentlemen is used to address an audience. Waiter, Waitress, Porter, Nurse, etc. is a possible form of address to people in certain occupations. However, this usage is now becoming rare. Instead, people simply try to catch the waiter's eyes or say "Excuse me". The more usual way to address a stranger is "Excuse me, please".

There are some other, less common forms of address: Your Majesty – to a king or queen; Your Highness – to a prince or duke;

Your Lordship – to a lord or a High Court judge;

Your Honor – to a magistrate

In the family, children call their parents Mom and Dad, or Mummy and Daddy, sometimes Mother and Father (by adults mostly). Grandparents are addressed as Granny (sometimes Nanny) and Grandpa. Aunts and uncles are called as Auntie or Aunt and Uncle usually with the first name, e.g. Auntie Mary or Aunt Marry, Uncle Michael.

Ex. 9. Find the English equivalences in the text for.

1. звертатися до людей; 2. по імені 3. з іншого боку; 4. за виключенням деяких випадків; 5. в знак поваги; 6. певні професії; 7. знарукту поряду: 8. рама високоста: 9. рама насту: 10. мажироку по

7. зловити погляд; 8. ваша високосте; 9. ваша честь; 10. називати по батькові

Ex. 10. How would you address the following people?

your aunt Marry Smith
a friend of your own age (Sandra Perl)
Sandra's father/mother
a university professor PhD (Tom Smith)
a stranger
your teacher(Tim Smith)
your doctor (George East)
Director of the company you work for
an older colleague (Paul Brown)
an elderly woman in the street

Ex. 11 Suggest a suitable form of address:

- "... could you tell me the quickest way to the railway station?" (to a stranger).
- "... it hurts here..." (to your doctor Alan Price during the examination)
- "How nice to see you again, ..." (to an old friend of yours)
- "Will you come in and sit down, Mrs. Green will be with you in 5 minutes." (a visitor, Michael Black)
- "...I have great pleasure in introducing Professor Robinson from Chicago University" (to an audience)

Ex. 12. Introduce the following people to each other:

a fellow-student to your mother;

a guest professor to his audience;

yourself to a group of students;

a friend of your age to an elderly lady at the party;

a colleague (Robert Brown) to your husband/wife;

your brother to the director of your company, you want him to get a job with the company.

Ex. 13. Fill in the blanks using the verb to be (am, is, are):

- 1. I... a policeman.
- 2. ... she his wife?
- 3. He ... eighteen years old.
- 4. You ... not twenty-three years old.
- 5. They ... from Ukraine.
- 6. It ... his fault.
- 7. We ... attorneys.
- 8. They ... criminals.
- 9. ... you from Kyiv?
- 10. He ... not a born criminal.
- 11. How old ... you?
- 12. Where ... your car?
- 13. What ... she?
- 14. She ... a lawyer in a company.
- 15. What ... you? I ... a judge at the city court.
- 16. What ... their hobbies?
- 17. Foreign languages ... their hobby.

Ex. 14. Give short and full answers:

Are you Bohdan?	- Yes, I am. Yes, I am Bohdan.
-	No, I am not. No, I am not Bohdan.

1. Are you a policeman? 2. Is he a private? 3. Is he a lawyer? 4. Is his group big? 5. Are you a cadet? 6. Are you a full-time cadet? 7. Are they correspondence students? 8. Is it necessary to learn to drive a car, to handle a weapon and special methods of self-defence at the Academy? 9. Are you from Lviv?

Ex. 15. Give short and full answers:

Do you have an English book?

- Yes, I do. Yes, I have an English book.
- No, I do not. No, I don't have an English book.
- 1. Do you have a flat?
- 2. Does he have a defender (захисник)?
- 3. Does he have an English dictionary?
- 4. Does the piano have a beautiful sound?
- 5. Do they have a rest on Sunday?
- 6. Does this man have the rewards (нагороди)?
- 7. Do you have an assignment?
- 8. Do they have firearms?

Ex. 16. Make the following sentences interrogative and negative:

1. He works at the Criminal Investigation Department. 2. My father serves in the Police. 3. You study at the Pedagogical University. 4. He gets up early. 5. We get to the office at nine o'clock.

Ex. 17. Choose the correct form of the verb in brackets. Translate the sentences:

- 1. The Academy (train, trains) specialists for all branches of law enforcement activities.
- 2. The scientists of the Academy (work, works) at more than 100 scientific and research programs.
- 3. They usually (gets up, get up) at seven o'clock.
- 4. He usually (catches, catch) an early train up to town.
- 5. She generally (stay, stays) at home in the evening.
- 6. A good beginning (makes, make) a good ending.
- 7. Four eyes (sees, see) more than two.
- 8. As a rule, he (get, gets) to his office at nine o'clock.

Ex. 18. Fill in "a" or "the" where necessary:

I am ... first year cadet of ... National Academy of Internal Affairs. Our family has ... good flat not far from ... Academy. My brother is ... student of ... Kyiv University. All ... cadets of our group like to learn ... English. His father is ... manager of ... big TV company. ... February is

... shortest month of the year. Our lessons begin at ... 9 o'clock in ... morning. ... policeman is interviewing ... witness now. Sometimes he has ... dinner at ... home. I am ... Ukrainian. I am from ... Ukraine.

Ex. 19. Give the plural of the following nouns and translate them:

a law, an inspector, a witness, a crime, a man, a state, a box, a policewoman, a foot, a shelf, a country, a boy, a policeman, a hobby, a rank, a company, a reward.

Ex. 20. Make up the sentences:

hobby, languages, my, foreign, is, to study. Academy, at, Police, the, am, I, a lecturer. sergeant, is, rank, senior, his. Criminal, he, at, Department, the, works, Investigation. National, study, at, Academy, the, of, Affairs, we, Internal.

Ex. 21. Answer the questions. Put the words in brackets into Possessive Case. Translate the sentences:

Whose copy-book is on the desk? (Kate) Kate's copy-book is on the desk.

Whose identity card is it? (the lawyer).

Whose address is on the card? (our commander).

Whose note-books are on the table? (captain Petrenko).

Whose driving license did the officer check? (the drunk driver).

Whose job is very interesting? (my friend).

Whose telephone number is 474 28 35? (our teacher).

Ex. 22. Fill in the correct form of the Possessive Case:

John and Sally are spending an evening out: John has taken (car – his father) but hasn't bothered to close the (garage - door)...... First they go to (pub - Jim)...... where John buys a (Coke - bottle) and a (wine - glass) for Sally. A few minutes later (friends - Sally)...... Tina and Joan come in with their boyfriends. As John and Sally haven't met the two (girls - boyfriends) before, they are quite surprised to learn that (boyfriend - Tina)....... Charles is a police constable and that (boyfriend - Joan)...... Warren also works in the (crime prevention -field) he is a store detective. And (father- Charles)...... is a detective

with the local CID. They have (a couple - drinks - rounds) and enjoy themselves very much. However, John only drinks coke as tonight it's his turn to drive back home. And when driving the car into the garage, he makes an unpleasant discovery: both his and (bike - his father) ... have gone. "That's your fault," says Sally, "because you couldn't be bothered to close the garage door."

Ex. 23. Form the Past Simple of the following regular and irregular verbs. Translate them:

to drive, to begin, to buy, to book, to rest, to order, to get, to go, to leave, to come, to take, to carry, to regret, to repair, to choose, to fight, to understand, to shoot, to break, to interview.

Ex. 24. Put the questions to the next sentences:

He translated this text yesterday.
Who translated this text yesterday?
What did he do yesterday?
When did he translate this text?

At the seminar we discussed the theme "Justice and the Law in Ukraine". Our Academy invited the scientists of the National Academy of Sciences to take part in the seminar.

They started their studies at 10 o'clock yesterday.

Ex. 25. Make up eight sentences from each table:

		sentiences from each tablet	
I			tomorrow
You		enter the Academy	next week
He		go to England	next year
She	will	visit Poltava	next month
		ring you up study Civil Law	on Saturday
We	won't	send a letter	in the morning
You		come back	in the evening
They			in a year

	I	leave for Kyiv	next week?
	you	go to the Academy	next year?
	he	study Criminal Law	tomorrow?
	she	watch TV	on Sunday?
Will	we	get the rank of major of	in the evening?
	you	police	
	they	become a highly-qualified	
		specialist	
		go to the shooting-range	

		I	study next year?
		you	do tomorrow?
		he	discuss at the lesson?
What	Will	she	buy next month?
		we	draw at the Special Tactics
		you	lesson?
		they	listen to in the evening?
		-	-

Ex. 26. Give full and short affirmative and negative answers:

Will you see him tomorrow?

Yes, I will. Yes, I'll see him tomorrow.

No, I won't.

No, I won't see him tomorrow.

Will he take examinations to the National Academy of Internal Affairs?

Will you study this rule in the evening?

Will they have an English lesson tomorrow?

Will he be at home on Friday?

Will he work in Police next year?

Ex. 27. Translate into Ukrainian:

As soon as he comes home, he will begin to do his homework.

If they get driving licenses, they will buy a car.

We will go out after I finish my work.

When their mother comes home, they will have dinner.

If my suitcase is heavy, I will ask a porter to carry it.

Ex. 28. Fill in the missing prepositions:

about, after, at, into, of, on, to

A letter from Chris

Dear Stefan,

I've made it! I passed all five stages of the selection procedure, but it was tough! Shortly ... I talked to you I was invited to take two tests ... the force training school. One was a physical fitness test, which was divided seven elements, testing various levels fitness like grip strength, sit-ups, press-ups, flexibility, running, etc. The other test was a written test, which consisted five separate sub-tests: a verbal usage test, checking information quickly, solving numerical problems, reasoning logically, as well as observing scenes and recalling details.

Procedure stages three, four and five were written and verbal tests, various medical checks and finally – this last week – an interview ... the police headquarters. As soon as there is a vacancy, I will be offered a position and start training. Now I know more ... the probationer-training programme. I enclose some material, as I am sure it will be interest ... you. Are there any similarities ... your kind of training? How are you getting...?

Keep in touch and take care,

Chris.

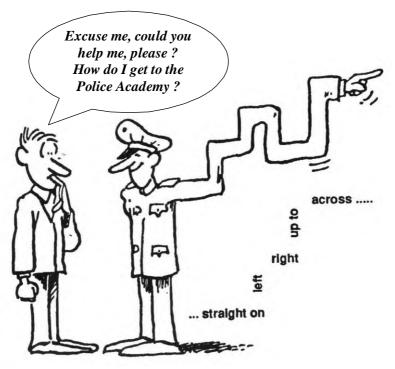
Ex. 29. Role playing. Imagine that you've met a foreigner at a party. Make an acquaintance and short conversation with him/her. Following questions will help you.

- 1. Is this your first visit to...?
- 2. Where are you from?
- 3. How long are you going to stay?
- 4. What is the aim of your visit?
- 5. How do you like our...?
- 6. What do you think of...?
- 7. What places would you like to visit?
- 8. What places have you already visited?

Ex. 30 Write a one-page essay describing:

- 1) How you made friends with your best friend;
- 2) How you usually get acquainted with smb.

UNIT 2 ASKING THE WAY



Vocabulary notes

	100	abulary nows	
zebra crossing	[ˌziːbrə]	an area of road	пішохідний
n		marked with broad	перехід
		black and white	
		lines where vehicles	
		must stop for people	
		to walk across	
avenue n	[ˈævənuː]	a wide straight road	проспект
		with trees on both	
		sides	
lane <i>n</i>	[leɪn]	a street, often a	провулок
		narrow one with	
		buildings on both	
		sides	

jam n	[dʒæm]	a situation in which it is difficult or impossible to move because there are so many people or vehicles in one particular place	затор
subway n	[ˈsʌbweɪ]	an underground railway/railroad system in a city	метро
traffic light n	[ˈtræfik laɪt]	a signal that controls the traffic on a road, by means of red, orange and green lights that show when you must stop and when you can go	світлофор
sign n	[saɪn]	a piece of paper, wood or metal that has writing or a picture on it that gives you information	знак

Ex. 1. Find the Ukrainian equivalents for:

zebra crossing, avenue, lane, jam, subway, traffic light, sign.

Ex. 2. Say it in one word:

- an area of road marked with broad black and white lines where vehicles must stop for people to walk across;
- a wide straight road with trees on both sides, especially one leading to a big house;
- a street, often a narrow one with buildings on both sides;
- a situation in which it is difficult or impossible to move because there are so many people or vehicles in one particular place;
- an underground railway/railroad system in a city;

- a signal that controls the traffic on a road, by means of red, orange and green lights that show when you must stop and when you can go;
- a piece of paper, wood or metal that has writing or a picture on it that gives you information, instructions, a warning, etc.

Ex. 3. Discuss in mini groups:

- 1. When do people ask for direction?
- 2. When may directions be needed?
- 3. Have you ever given directions to anyone?
- 4. Who did you give directions to?
- 5. How often do you give directions?
- 6. Have you ever not known the directions to a place asked about?

MEMORIZE THE FOLLOWING CONVERSATIONAL FORMULAS

Attracting attention	Як привернути увагу	
Excuse me.		
Pardon me.	Вибачте, прошу.	
Sorry.		
Can I help you?	Чи можу я Вам допомогти?	
Asking the way	Як спитати дорогу	
Can/could you direct me to?	Чи можете ви сказати мені	
Can/could you tell me the way	як пройти до?	
to?	J -	
How do/can I get to?	Як мені пройти до?	
Does this street go/lead to?	Чи ця вулиця приведе мене	
	до?	
I am looking for	Я шукаю	
Is it a long way to?	Чи далеко до?	
Am I on the right way to?	Я на правильному шляху	
	до?	
Is this the right way to?	Чи це вірна дорога до?	
Where is the nearest?	Де найближчий?	
Which is the shortest way to?	Який шлях найкоротший	
	до?	

Thanks and Replies to Thanks		Як подякувати та відповісти на подяку		
Thanks.		Дякую.		
Thanks a lot.		Zintyio.		
Thank you very much.		Дуже дякую		
Don't mention it.		Ajmo Amijio	•	
Not at all.				
That's all right.		Будь ласка, нема за що.		
You are welcome.		Будь ласка, нема за що.		
My pleasure.				
It's all part of the job / in t	he line of	Це входить і	в мої обов'язки.	
duty.				
Locations		Bı	<i>ізначення</i>	
		місцез	знаходження	
Round the corner		За рогом		
Next to		Поруч з, бі	іля	
Opposite		Навпроти		
Between		Між		
Behind		Позаду		
In front of	In front of		еред	
On the left / right		Ліворуч, пра	воруч	
Directions			існити дорогу	
Go/walk along Khreschaty	k street.	Ідіть по вулиці Хрещатик.		
Go straight ahead.		Ідіть прямо.		
Go down/up.		Ідіть вниз/вгору.		
Go to the end of the street.		Ідіть до кінця вулиці.		
Take the first/second turni	ng on the	1-ий/2-ий поворот праворуч.		
right.				
Turn left at the	crossing/	Поверніть	На перехресті.	
crossroads.		ліворуч		
at the traffic lights.		Біля світлофору.		
Cross the street/bridge.		Перейдіть/проїдьте через		
		вулицю/міст.		
Use the pedestrian/zebra crossing [GB], crosswalk [US]		Скористайтесь переходом.		
Take the first/second road on your		Перша/друга вулиця (дорога)		
right/left	<i>J</i>	праворуч/ліворуч.		

Walk two l	olocks.	Пройдіть два квартали.			
Take number 602 tram/bus		Сідайте на трамвай/автобус			
to		номер 602 до			
The nea	arest bus/tram stop	Найближча	а зупинка		
is		автобуса/т	рамвая		
Go two sto	ps.	Проїдьте д	ві зупинки.		
Get off	at the next stop	Виходьте	на наступній		
			зупинці		
	at the last stop		на останній зупинці		
	at the last but one		на передостанній		
			зупинці		
Change for	c/to number 5 bus.				
	}	Пересядьте	на автобус номер 5.		
Transfer fo	or/to number 5 bus.				
(77		-			
	aight on two blocks and	Два квартали прямо і потім			
then turn to		праворуч.			
	vay from here?		Це звідси далеко? Зовсім близько.		
It's no distance at all.					
It's not far,		Це дійсно			
It's quite far, really.		Це дійсно,			
Is it far?	1	Це далеко			
Will it take me long to get there?			ме багато часу, щоб		
0.1.1		дістатись т			
	ten minutes' walk		сять пішки.		
	alk it under 10 minutes.		яти хвилин пішки.		
Should I ta		Мені слід сісти на автобус?			
	should I take?	На який автобус мені сісти?			
	bus/trolley-bus/ tram go	Чи цей автобус, тролейбус,			
to?		трамвай їде до?			
Will this bus take me to?		Чи доїду я цим автобусом до?			
How many stops are there from here		Скільки зупинок звідси до?			
to?					
Have I got t			о мені пересідати?		
	me where to get off (to	Скажіть, будь ласка, на якій			
change for a bus)?		зупинці мені вийти (пересісти			
		на автобус)?		

How much is the fare?	Скільки коштує проїзд?		
It's on the right/left.	Це праворуч/ліворуч.		
Keep to the right/left.	Тримайтесь праворуч/ліворуч.		
Carry (straight) on.	Тримайтесь прямо.		
Follow the road.	Слідуйте по дорозі.		
Turn right/left at the next set of	Поверніть ліворуч/праворуч на		
traffic lights.	наступному світлофорі.		
Cross the street.	Перейдіть вулицю.		
Use crossing.	Йдіть через пішохідний		
Use crosswalk.	перехід.		
You'd better take number 9 bus.	Вам краще сісти на автобус		
	номер 9.		
You'd better take a taxi.	Вам краще взяти таксі.		

Заборони

You're not allowed to turn	Вам не можна повертати
left/right.	ліворуч / праворуч.
You're not allowed to park/leave	Тут Вам не можна
your car here. It's a no-waiting	припарковуватися/ залишати
area!	Ваш автомобіль. Це не місце
	для зупинки!
You're not allowed to drive along	Тут проїзд не дозволяється.
here. It's one-way street.	Тут односторонній рух.

Нагадування

Remember to turn left at the	Пам'ятайте, що потрібно			
traffic lights.	повернути ліворуч біля світлофору.			
Don't forget to follow the	Не забудьте слідувати згідно з			
blue motorway signs.	голубими дорожніми знаками.			

Ex. 4. Read and translate the dialogues:

"INFORMATION ABOUT ROUTES"

Dialogue 1

Passenger (P.): Where is the nearest bus stop, please? Can I walk there? **Police officer (P. O.):** Certainly. It's not very far from here. You should cross the square. Use zebra crossing.

P.: I am looking for the Ministry of Internal Affairs of Ukraine. What bus should I take?

P.O.: You may take any bus from here.

P.: Where should I get off?

P.O.: This bus goes to Khreschatyk Street. The Ministry is not far from it.

P.: Thank you very much.

P.O.: Not at all.

Dialogue 2

Student (S): Excuse me, can you tell me the way to the railway station, please?

Passer-by (**P**): I'm afraid I can't. I'm so sorry. Ask the policeman over there. He will be able to tell you.

S.: Where is the policeman? I can't see him.

P.: Over there, on the other side of the road.

S.: Oh, yes, I'll go and ask him. Thank you very much.

Student (S): Could you tell me how to get to the railway station, please? **Policeman (P):** The railway station? Go to Peremohy Avenue and then take a bus. You can get a bus direct from there.

S.: And which bus should I take to get there?

P: The 230 bus.

S.: Where should I get off?

P.: Ask the bus-driver to tell you when you get there.

S.: And then how do I get to the railway station?

P.: Walk along the street till you get to the traffic lights, turn right at the lights, keep straight on a little way and that brings you to the railway station. You can't miss it.

S.: One more thing, how long will it take me to get to Peremohy Avenue?

P.: About 10 minutes, I should think.

S.: I must hurry then. I mustn't be late. Thanks a lot!

Dialogue 3

Passer-by (P): Excuse me. Could you help me?

Police officer (P. O.): Sure. What's the problem?

P.: Could you tell me the way to the National Academy of Internal Affairs. Can I walk there? Is it too far?

P. O.: It's about twenty minutes' walk. But you may take a tram or a bus.

The bus and the tram stops are at the same place.

- **P.:** Where is it?
- **P. O.:** Go straight ahead to the crossroads. Then turn right and go along the street to the next crossing. And you'll see the bus stop.
- P.: Thanks a lot.
- P. O.: You are welcome.

Dialogue 4

The driver of a British registered car addresses the police officer.

Driver (D): Excuse me, how do I get to Zhytomyr then? Can you tell me the way?

Police officer (P): Of course, do you have a road map? Then it's easier to explain.

The man goes back to his car, opens the boot, takes out a road map and spreads it out on the bonnet of his car.

P.: We are right here now.

D.: Yes, I see.

P.: First you have to go through the next village and then on to Makariv until you get to a big busy crossroads. When you approach the crossroads, watch the road signs. You haven't got the right of way. Then follow the blue signs for Zhytomyr.

D.: If the route to the motorway is well signposted, it'll be easy to find.

P.: Have a nice trip.

Ex. 5 Put the words in the box into the blank spaces below:

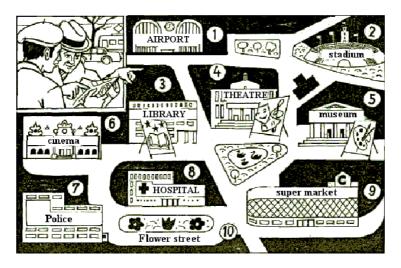
across, your, corner, down, exit, far, front, how, left, looking, lost, miss, moment, next, off, on, take, to, transfer, way, where	
Directions by Street Name and Nearby Landmarks:	•
A: You look Can I help?	
B: Yeah. I'm for the Caprice Theatre. Do you know it	is?
A: It's on the of Elm Street and 22nd Avenue. It's to	the
Art Gallery. You can'tit.	
Directions by Subway or Bus: A: Excuse me. Can I trouble you for a? B: Sure. What's wrong?	
A: I'm lost. Do you know to get the Stadium?	

B: '	The eas	iest	to	get	there	is p	roba	ably 1	by su	ıbway.	Just
	the	Central Line	e to Bro	oadway	y Stati	ion		t	o the	Green I	Line
and	Get	at 1	Harbou	Stati	on. If	you	go	out		nun	ıber
four	it shoul	d be right in	ı		of you	1.					
			_								
Dire	ections b	y Foot or C	ar:								
A: (Can I get	to the Harl	ton Hot	el froi	n here				f	oot?	
B :	Sure. It	's not that				Just	go				4th
Ave	enue to	Main Stre	et. Tu	rn			on	Maiı	n. It	should	be
on		right. It's			fron	1 the	park	ζ.			

Ex. 6 Make up dialogues using the situations:

Situation 1: A stranger comes up to you in Kyiv and asks to show the way to the theatre, (the museum, the stadium). Give him or her the necessary directions.

Situation 2: You come out of the hotel where you are staying. You want to get to the police station (Flower Street, the supermarket, the cinema, the library). But on crossing the road and taking the first turning on your right you feel you are losing the way. You address a passer-by.



Situation 3: Describe the route from the Police Academy to your home.

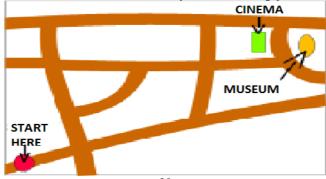
Ex. 7. Match the nouns in columns A and B to make compound nouns:

В
stop
light
station
entrance
sign
lane
stand
jam
space
cafe
window

Ex. 8. Translate into Ukrainian and make up dialogues of your own. Use 'Should' for giving advice:

- ${f 1.}$ You should go by public transport. You should take the bus. You should leave your car here.
- **2.** You should park your car outside the town. You should go by taxi. You should walk.
- **3.** You should go on coach tour round the city. You shouldn't drive into the city during the rush hour.
- **4.** You should drive round the town, not through it. It is difficult to get to the cathedral by car.
- **5.** You won't be able to park your car somewhere in the city, I'm afraid. There's a multi-storey car park near the city.

Ex. 9. Fill in the words below correctly. (Use the map for orientation):



continue, end, excuse, get, left (2x), next, opposite, right, second, straight on, thank, turn, welcome

1.	me, how do I to the cinema?
2.	Go
	Turn at the corner.
4.	Then take the road on your
5.	to the of the road.
6.	left there.
7.	The cinema is on your, the museum.
8.	you very much.
9.	You're .

The vehicles of a town:

bicycle n	[ˈbaɪsɪkəl]	a road vehicle with two wheels that you ride by pushing the pedals with your feet	велосипед
motor-cycle n	[moutə s'aikl]	a road vehicle with two wheels, driven by an engine, with one seat for the driver and often a seat for a passenger behind the driver	мотоцикл
motor- scooter n	['moutə 'sku:tə]	a light motorcycle, usually with small wheels and a curved metal cover at the front to protect the rider's legs	моторолер
bus n	[bas]	a large road vehicle that carries passengers, especially one that travels along a fixed route and stops regularly to let people get on and off	автобус
tram n	[træm]	a vehicle driven by	трамвай

	,		
		electricity, that runs on rails along the streets of a town and carries passengers	
trolley-	[ˈtrolɪbʌs]	a bus driven by electricity	тролейбус
bus n		from a cable above the	
		street	
undergro	[ˌəndərˈgraund]	an underground	метро
und,	['metrou]	railway/railroad system in	
metro n		a city	
taxi n	[ˈtæksi]	a car with a driver that	таксі
		you pay to take you	
		somewhere.	
car n	[kaː]	a road vehicle with an	автомобіль
		engine and four wheels	
		that can carry a small	
		number of passengers	
ambulance	[ˈæmbjələns]	a vehicle with special	карета
n		equipment, used for	швидкої
		taking sick or injured	допомоги
		people to a hospital	
fire	['faɪə'endʒin]	a special vehicle that	пожежна
engine		carries equipment for	машина
		fighting large fires	

$Ex.\ 10.$ Match the words with their definitions:

a road vehicle with two wheels that you ride by	мотоцикл
pushing the pedals with your feet	
a road vehicle with two wheels, driven by an	велосипед
engine, with one seat for the driver and often a seat	
for a passenger behind the driver	
a light motorcycle, usually with small wheels and a	метро
curved metal cover at the front to protect the rider's	
legs	
a large road vehicle that carries passengers,	карета швидкої
especially one that travels along a fixed route and	допомоги
stops regularly to let people get on and off	

a vehicle driven by electricity, that runs on rails along the streets of a town and carries passengers	автомобіль
a bus driven by electricity from a cable above the	таксі
street	
an underground railway/railroad system in a city	моторолер
a car with a driver that you pay to take you	автобус
somewhere	
a road vehicle with an engine and four wheels that	пожежна
can carry a small number of passengers	машина
a vehicle with special equipment, used for taking	тролейбус
sick or injured people to a hospital	
a special vehicle that carries equipment for fighting	трамвай
large fires	_

Ex. 11. Translate into English and make up dialogues of your own:

- 1. Запитайте водія, чим ви можете йому допомогти.
- 2. Запитайте водія, чи він має при собі карту місцевості.
- 3. Скажіть йому, що він спочатку повинен їхати прямо і лише за другим світлофором повернути ліворуч.
- 4. Скажіть водієві, що йому потрібно через сто метрів переїхати через міст.
- **5.** Запропонуйте йому залишити автомобіль на стоянці, а решту шляху до центра міста пройти пішки або сісти на трамвай (автобус, тролейбус, таксі).
- **6.** Поясніть йому, що він знаходиться на вулиці з одностороннім рухом і не має права зробити розворот.

Ex. 12. Fill in the gaps: 1. - Excuse me. How ______ I get to the railway station? - Go ______ for about 500 metres and then _____ left. 2. - Excuse me. Is ____ a park near here? - It's _____ there. 3. - Excuse me. ____ is the theatre near here? - It's _____ the café. 4. - Excuse me. Can you _____ me the way to a bank? - ____ the first on the right and then turn left. 5. - Excuse me. Which ___ is it to the museum? - Go ____ this street and then turn left.

- How longit tak

Ex. 13. Make up dialogues with your partner using the features of a town:

The features of a town

museum n	[mju:ˈziːəm]	a building in which	музей
		objects of artistic,	
		cultural, historical or	
		scientific interest are kept	
		and shown to the public	
library n	[ˈlaɪbrəri]	a building in which	бібліотека
		collections of books, CDs,	
		newspapers, etc. are kept	
		for people to read, study	
.1 .	FIO 7	or borrow	
theatre <i>n</i>	[ˈθiətə]	a building or an outdoor	театр
		area where plays are	
•	FI 3	performed	•
cinema n	[ˈsɪnəmə]	a building in which	кінотеатр
41 1 1	rı '0' 1 11	films/movies are shown	~
cathedral n	[kəˈθiːdrəl]	the main church of a	собор
		district, under the care of	
monument	['moniement]	a bishop	пам'ятник
monument	['monjəmənt]	a building, column, statue, etc. built to remind	пам ятник
n		people of a famous person	
		or event	
hospital n	[ˈhospɪtəl]	a large building where	лікарня
nospitai n	[nospitarj	people who are ill/sick or	лікарня
		injured are given medical	
		treatment and care	
chemist's n	['kemɪsts]	a shop/store that sells	аптека
	[Mennoco]	medicines and usually	
		also soap, make-up, etc.	
dry	[ˈdraɪ	a shop/store where	хімчистка
cleaner's	ˈkliːnər]	clothes, curtains, etc. are	

⁻ About 20 minutes.

		cleaned, especially with	
		chemicals	
market n	[ˈmɑ:kit]	an occasion when people	ринок
		buy and sell goods; the	
		open area or building	
		where they meet to do this	
supermarket	[ˈsu:pər,ma:	a large shop/store that	супермаркет,
n	kɪt]	sells food, drinks and	універсам
		goods used in the home.	
department	[dɪˈpɑ:tmənˈ	a large shop/store that is	універмаг
store n	sto]	divided into several parts,	
		each part selling a	
		different type of goods	
bookstore <i>n</i>	['buk,sto:]	a shop/store that sells	книгарня
		books	
post office <i>n</i>	[ˈpəʊst, ofɪs]	a place where you can	пошта
		buy stamps, send letters,	
		etc.	
currency	[ˈkʌrənsi	a place where you are	обмін валют
exchange n	ıks't∫eındʒ]	giving one thing and	
		receiving another	
		(especially of the same	
		type or value) in return.	
ATM n	[ˌeɪtiˈem]	automated teller machine;	банкомат
		a machine in or outside a	
		bank, etc., from which you	
		can get money from your	
		bank account using a	
		special plastic card	
hairdressing	['heədresin	the place where is cutting,	перукарня
salon n	'sælon]	washing and shaping hair	(жіноча)
barber's	['ba:bərs]	a place where is cutting	перукарня
(shop) n	('ʃap)	men's hair and sometimes	(чоловіча)
		to shave them.	
car park n	[ˈkɑ: ˈpɑ:k]	an area or a building	стоянка
		where people can leave	автомобілів
	_	their cars	
petrol	[ˈpetrəl	a place at the side of a	бензозаправка

station n	ˈsteɪʃən]	road where you take your car to buy petrol/gas, oil,	
fire station	[ˈfaɪə	etc. a building for a fire	HOMONGIA HATIO
n	ˈsteɪʃən]	brigade	пожежне депо
police station n	[pəˈliːs ˈsteɪʃən]	the office of a local police force	поліцейський відділок

Ex. 14. Match the words with their definitions:

a building in which objects of artistic, cultural,	кінотеатр
historical or scientific interest are kept and shown to the public	
a building in which collections of books, CDs,	пам'ятник
newspapers, etc. are kept for people to read, study	пам ятник
or borrow	
a building or an outdoor area where plays and	лікарня
similar types of entertainment are performed	лицрия
a building in which films/movies are shown	собор
the main church of a district, under the care of	музей
a bishop	
a building, column, statue, etc. built to remind	бібліотека
people of a famous person or event	
a large building where people who are ill/sick or	театр
injured are given medical treatment and care	
a shop/store that sells medicines and usually also	обмін валют
soap, make-up, etc.	
a shop/store where clothes, curtains, etc. are	універмаг
cleaned, especially with chemicals	
an occasion when people buy and sell goods; the	пошта
open area or building where they meet to do this	
a large shop/store that sells food, drinks and goods	книгарня
used in the home. People choose what they want	
from the shelves and pay for it as they leave.	
a large shop/store that is divided into several parts,	хімчистка
each part selling a different type of goods	

a shop/store that sells books	супермаркет, універсам
a place where you can buy stamps, send letters, etc.	ринок
a place where you are giving one thing and receiving another (especially of the same type or value) in return.	аптека
automated teller machine; a machine in or outside a bank, etc., from which you can get money from your bank account using a special plastic card	пожежне депо
the place where hair is cutting, washing and shaping	перукарня (жіноча)
a place where is cutting men's hair and sometimes to shave them	бензозаправка
an area or a building where people can leave their cars	поліцейський відділок
a place at the side of a road where you take your car to buy petrol/gas, oil, etc.	перукарня (чоловіча)
a building for a fire brigade or fire department and its equipment	банкомат
the office of a local police force	стоянка автомобілів

Ex. 15. Read the dialogues and translate them:

- Excuse me. Where is the nearest currency exchange here?
- It's round the corner, over there, opposite the supermarket.
- How can I get to the market, please?
- Keep straight on, then turn left at the first crossroads.
- Is there a chemist's shop near here?
- Ah, yes. Walk down this street, and take the second turning on the right.
- The chemist's is not far from the corner, next to a pub.
- Can you tell me the way to the museum, please?
- Well, go as far as the cathedral and then walk down Park Street. The museum is there, in the middle of the park.
- How can I get to the petrol station, please?
- Go as far as the traffic lights, then turn right and keep straight on.
- Can you tell me how I can get to the post office, please?
- Take a 45 bus and at the fifth stop change for a 67 tram. Get off at the third stop.

Ex. 16. Read the text and draw a route map of a walk. Lay the tour back to the start point using the words in bold:

Kyiv One Day Hike

Start hiking at Tolstoy Square – **go up** Tolstoy Street – the **second right** is Tereshchenkivska#15. The Bohdan and Varvara Khanenko Museum (formerly known as Museum of Western and Oriental Art) which is a restoration of the private Khanenko mansion is the most western-looking museum in Kyiv.

Walk across Shevchenko Park pass Shevchenko Monument devoted to one of the greatest Ukrainian poets and national spiritual leaders. Directly across the street you will observe a large red building, which is the main building of the Kyiv University. Turn right and come along Volodymyrska Street, cross Shevchenko Boulevard and on your right you will see a monument to Mykhailo Hrushevskyi — an outstanding Ukrainian historian.

Further up another block on Volodymyrska Street on your left at # 50 you'll see a magnificent structure of the National Opera House of Ukraine (built 1898-1901). In its court there is the statue of an outstanding Ukrainian composer and national artist Mykola Lysenko. A block up in the same direction along Volodymyrska Street (40A) one can see Over-the-Gate Church of the Holy Mary. It is also known as the Golden Gates — a church monument of the 11-th century and the main entrance to ancient Kyiv, which is one of not many structures dating from the times of Ukrainian Prince Yaroslav Mudry (the Wise) surviving till today. This is the beginning of your Upper (or Old) Town hike where many ancient landmarks surviving till present are located. A monument to Prince Yaroslav Mudry has been built next to the Golden Gates.

If you continue in the same direction along Volodymyrska Street soon you'll reach the St. Sophia's Cathedral Monastery, a historical and architectural landmark, which contains the Oldest Kyiv stone made church of the 11-th century where Prince Yaroslav Mudry was buried. At the present time the complex is a museum and it is open from 10.00 a. m. to 5.30 p.m. except Thursdays.

Upon leaving St. Sophia's you'll **find yourself** on the St. Sophia's Sq. **Facing** you there is a monument to the famous Ukrainian Hetman Bohdan Khmelnytsky (1595-1657) erected in 1888 (sculptor Mykeshyn).

From the St. Sophia's **across** the Square and in two hundred meters, the St. Michel's Goldendomed Monastery makes its dazzling appearance. It was built in 1108 by the Kyiv Prince Sviatopolk and ruthlessly destroyed by the Soviet atheists during 1934-36.

On your way towards the St. Michael's Goldendomed, on your left you'll **pass** a monument to St. Kyiv Princess Olha, Apostle Andrii Pervozvanyi and to St. Kyrill and St. Methodius (erected in 1913 sculptor Kavaleridze), which also was reconstructed in 1996. **To the left** of the entry to St. Michael's there is a monument to the Victims of the Artificial Famine of 1932-33, in which nearly 10 million people were brutally annihilated.

To the left, in the back of the St. Michael's there is the upper entrance to the funicular (opened in 1905). A short trip on the funicular will **transfer** you to Podil – an old trade part of Kyiv.

There is another way to get to Podil. **Take your left** of St. Michael's and **walk along** Desiatynna Street at the end of which you will find the basement of the spectacular Desiatynna Church constructed by Prince St. Volodymyr. From here, on your right, St. Andrew's Pervozvanyi Church of exceptional beauty (built 1755 by architect Rastrelli) will dazzle you. After visiting the Church **go down** Andriyivskyi Uzviz – one of the most picturesque streets in Kyiv. This steep cobbled street is a popular place to visit galleries, museums, exhibitions, restaurants and to buy souvenirs.

It will lead you down to the Lower Town Podil, directly to Kontraktova Ploshcha (Square). Neighboring it there is a solar clock, a great hydro-technical and architectural landmark, built in 1748-49 by an outstanding Ukrainian architect Hryhorovych-Barskyi. There is another monument on Kontractova square devoted to the outstanding Ukrainian philosopher Hrihoriy Skovoroda (1722-94) (sculptor Kavaleridze). The Kyiv-Mohyla Academy founded in 1632 by Kyiv Metropolitan Prince Petro Mohyla (1596-1647) is also situated here.

Ex. 17 Role-play the situations:

Situation 1: You are a guide in Kyiv. Meet some tourists and tell them about the city. They ask you some questions about Kyiv and its places of interest. You are going to answer them.

Situation 2: Name all the features you know on these routes:

- along Tolstoi Square descent to the Kyiv University;

- along Volodymyrska Street descent to St. Sophia's Cathedral Monastery;
- along St. Sophia's Square descent to Desiatynna Street;
- *along* St. Andrew's Pervozvanyi Church *descent to* Kontractova Square.

Situation 3: Make up your own project. Give directions to (Mykhailivska Square, Poshtova Square, St. Sophia's Square, Zolotovoritska Square) from any distant parts of Kyiv.

INFORMATION FOR YOU

A city's underground railway/ railroad system is usually called **the underground** (often the Underground) in British English and **the subway** in North American English.

Speakers of British English also use subway for systems in American cities and metro for systems in other European countries.

The Metro is the name for the systems in Paris and Washington, D.C.

London's system is often called the Tube

In **Boston** the subway is known as **the 'T'**

Ex. 18. Translate into Ukrainian. Underline modal verbs and their equivalents:

1. How can I get to the center of the city? 2. An investigator must be very attentive. 3. There will be no meeting after classes. You may go home. 4. The cadets should work at their English every day. 5. May I take this textbook on Criminology? — I am afraid, not. 6. A prosecutor must supervise the correct application of law. 7. You will have to come here again.

Ex. 19. Make the following sentences interrogative and negative. Translate them:

He can read and write English and French.

Він може читати та писати англійською та французькою мовами.

Can he read and write English and French? He can't read and write English and French.

1. She can buy a ticket at the railway station.

- **2.** You should get off at the next stop.
- **3.** He can drive a car.
- **4.** You have to take the underground to get to the centre of the city.
- 5. I could see the driver clearly as the street was brightly lit.

Ex. 20. Put the personal pronouns in brackets into the Objective Case. Translate the sentences:

- **1.** Do you know (*she*)?
- **2.** Tell me everything about (*they*).
- **3.** The gun belongs to (I).
- **4.** I'll call for (you) at 8 o'clock, and we'll go to the police station.
- **5.** I'll speak with (*he*) about you.
- **6.** We suggest that he informs (*we*) about his work.

Ex. 21 Make the following sentences interrogative:

He sees *nobody* in the room. Does he see *anybody* in the room?

- 1. You can meet *somebody* in the street at this time.
- 2. He knows *something* about this accident.
- **3.** They have to ask *somebody* to help you to do this work.
- **4.** I am sure you can get this textbook *somewhere*.
- **5.** *Someone* has called the police station.
- **6.** *Somebody* must report to the chief about this case.
- 7. The suspect was hiding *something* in his pocket.

Ex. 22 Translate into English:

- 1. Як я можу дістатися до центра міста?
- 2. Можна мені тут палити?
- 3. Нам слід допомогти йому.
- 4. Я повинен буду зробити доповідь.
- 5. Курсанти академії повинні носити форму.
- **6.** Сідайте на цей автобус і ви зможете доїхати до Солом'янської плоші.

UNIT 3 WORKING DAY OF A POLICE OFFICER

Vocabulary notes

prevent	[prɪˈvent]	to stop somebody from	запобігати
crime v		doing illegally	злочинності
		something; to stop	
		something from	
		happening	
protect v	[prəˈtekt]	to make sure that	захищати
		somebody/something is	
		not harmed, injured,	
		damaged, etc.	
property n	[ˈpropəti]	a thing or things that	майно
		are owned by somebody;	
		a possession or	
		possessions	
fight crime v	[faɪt]	to take part in a war or	боротися зі
		battle against an enemy	злочинністю
direct traffic	[diˈrekt]	control the operations	контролювати
ν		of; manage or govern.	дорожній рух
investigate v	[in'vestigeit]	to carefully examine the	розслідувати
		facts of a crime, a	
		situation, etc. to find out	
		the truth about it or how	
		it happened	
accident	[ˈæksɪdənt]	an unpleasant event,	потерпілі від
victims n		that happens	нещасних
		unexpectedly and causes	випадків
	5 10 7	injury	
enforce v	[ɪnˈfɔːs]	to make sure that	виконувати
		people obey a particular	
	rt I 3	law or rule	
commit v	[kəˈmɪt]	to do something wrong	вчиняти
	F11 13	or illegal	
quarrel n	[ˈkwɒrəl]	an angry argument or	сварка
		disagreement between	

		people, often about a personal matter	
forensic adj	[fəˈrensık]	connected with the scientific tests used by the police when trying to solve a crime	
honourable <i>adj</i>	[ˈɔnərəbl]	deserving respect and admiration	почесний

Ex. 1. Find the Ukrainian equivalents for:

to prevent crime, to protect, property, to fight crime, direct traffic, investigate crimes, accident victims, enforce law, commit crime, to settle quarrel, forensic expert, honorable.

Ex. 2. Say it in one word:

- to stop somebody from doing illegally something; to stop something from happening;
- to make sure that somebody/something is not harmed, injured, damaged, etc.;
- a thing or things that are owned by somebody; a possession or possessions;
- to take part in a war or battle against an enemy;
- to control the operations of; manage or govern;
- to carefully examine the facts of a situation, an event, a crime, etc. to find out the truth about it or how it happened;
- an unpleasant event, especially in a vehicle, that happens unexpectedly and causes injury or damage;
- to make sure that people obey a particular law or rule;
- to do something wrong or illegal;
- an angry argument or disagreement between people, often about a personal matter;
- connected with the scientific tests used by the police when trying to solve a crime;
- deserving respect and admiration.

Ex. 3. Read the text and speak about the profession of a policeman:

THE PROFESSION OF A POLICEMAN

I made my choice long ago. I am a future policeman and I study at the National Academy of Internal Affairs. I think that my profession is one of the most important. The policemen are to be seen in towns, villages and cities keeping law and order. They work to prevent crime and to protect the lives and property of the people. They patrol streets to fight crime, help people with various problems, direct traffic, and provide safety on the roads.

The policemen are often called to settle quarrels, find lost people and help accident victims. Police officers enforce the law, investigate crimes, arrest criminals and suspects. They also serve as witnesses at the court trials. The duty of the policemen is not only to punish people for crimes. They must do their best to prevent and fight crimes in our society. The policemen help those people, who commit an error, to find the right road in their life. And I'd like to help those people as well.

The policemen protect the rights and legal interests of citizens, institutions and organizations, therefore they must have gained a certain level of academic qualifications.

As I have already said I study at the National Academy of Internal Affairs. Our Academy trains detectives, investigators, divisional inspectors, forensic experts and lawyers. I'm going to become a detective. My future job is hard and dangerous, but it is necessary and honorable at the same time.

Ex. 4. Translate into English:

підтримувати правопорядок; запобігати злочинності; захищати життя; охороняти власність; боротися зі злочинністю; забезпечувати безпеку на дорогах; регулювати дорожній рух; вирішувати суперечки; допомагати жертвам нещасного випадку; забезпечувати виконання закону; розслідувати злочини; арештовувати злочинців та підозрюваних; карати за скоєння злочину; Національна академія внутрішніх справ; робити помилку.

Ex. 5. Match English and Ukrainian equivalents:

1) to punish people	а) підтримувати правопорядок
2) to solve problems	b) вирішувати проблеми
3) to keep law and order	с) дільничний інспектор

4) to help accident victims	d) допомогати постраждалим в	
	результаті нещасного випадку	
5) to prevent crimes	е) розслідувати злочини	
6) a divisional inspector	f) запобігати злочинності	
7) a witness	ј) карати людей	
8) to investigate crimes	h) свідок	

Ex. 6. Complete the sentences:

1) I study at.... 2) The job of a policeman 3) The policemen are to be seen in.... 4) The policemen have to solve.... 5) The duties of the policemen are – ... 6) The National Academy of Internal Affairs trains.... 7) I'm going to become

Ex. 7. Agree or disagree:

- 1) The job of the policeman is hard.
- 2) The job of the policeman is honourable.
- 3) The job of the policeman is dangerous.
- 4) Police officers enforce criminal law.
- 5) Police officers do important things.

Ex. 8. Answer the questions.

- 1) What higher educational establishment do you study at?
- 2) What is one of the most popular professions among the young people?
- 3) What are the main duties of the policeman?
- 4) What crimes do policemen investigate?
- 5) How do the police fight crimes in our society?

Vocabulary notes

law enforcer	[lɔ:ɪn'fɔ:sə]	правоохоронець
law enforcement	[lo'ɪn'fɔ:smənt]	правозастосування,
		правоохорона
shift	[ʃift]	зміна
reliable	[rɪˈlaɪəbl]	надійний
to arrive	[əˈraiv]	прибувати
to fill in	[fil]	заповнювати
offender	[əˈfendə]	злочинець,
		правопорушник
in custody	[ˈkʌstədi]	знаходження під вартою

assault	[əˈsɔ:lt]	напад
to handcuff	[ˈhændkʌf]	надягати наручники
male	[meil]	чоловік, особа чоловічої статі
female	[ˈfiːmeil]	жінка, особа жіночої статі
witness	[witnis]	свідок
suspect	[səˈspekt]	підозрюваний
kit	[kit]	комплект
locker	[ˈlɒkə]	шафка (індивідуального користування)

Ex. 9. Read and translate the text:

About Rita Smith (part I)

Rita Smith is 43 years old. She lives in Richardson, Texas and works for the Dallas Police Department. She is an officer. Her husband is also a law enforcement officer, but he doesn't work in the same department. They have a 15-year-old son, Matthew. Like most law enforcers, Smith works shifts. This week she is on the early shift. She starts work at 07 o'clock and finishes at 3 pm. When she is on the early shift she gets up at 5 o'clock. She spends a few minutes with her family, then puts on her uniform and goes to work. She always drives to work. She doesn't take public transport because it isn't reliable. It usually takes an hour to get to work. When she arrives at the Dallas Police Department, she has a briefing. Then she collects her patrol car and drives to her patrol zone. Rita Smith loves her job but doesn't like the paperwork. "For everything I do, I fill in three forms, she says. It takes a lot of my time."

Ex. 10. Translate into Ukrainian:

work for the Dallas Police Department; a law enforcement officer; law enforcer; work shifts; be on the day/ night/ early shift; a few (used with plural nouns to mean 'a small number', 'some') minutes/ hours/ weeks; put on her uniform/ a coat, a dress, a T shirt; arrive at the police / bus station/ railway station/ crime scene; collect her patrol car.

Ex. 11. Copy word combinations describing step by step what she does:

Rita works shifts. When she is on the early shift she gets up... She starts work at...

work shifts/ start work/ finish work/ arrive at the police station/ have a briefing/ collect his/ her patrol car/drive to his/ her patrol zone/ fill in some forms.

Ex 12. Answer the questions:

- 1. What is the name of the officer?
- 2. What Department does she work for?
- 3. What is her husband?
- 4. How does Smith work?
- 5. What does she do when she is on the early shift?
- 6. Why doesn't she take public transport?
- 7. What does she have when she arrives at the Dallas Police Department?
- 8. What does she do then?
- 9. Why doesn't Rita like the paperwork?
- 10. How much time does it take her to get to work?

Ex. 13. a) Retell the story in 3^{rd} person (Rita/ she/ a police officer); b) Retell the story in 3^{rd} plural (Police officers):

About Rita Smith (part II)

At 02.30 my partner and I go to visit the two nightclubs in our patrol zone. It's always a good idea to check how many customers they have. It gives you an idea of how many people will be on the street when the clubs close at 03.00. We talk to the door staff and then they ask us to wait. There is a problem in the bar - a fight. They escort two men out. One has a cut above his eye. The other, the barman tells us, is the offender. I take details and telephone the station to check if there is space in custody. Then, I arrest the man for assault and handcuff him. A male officer then searches him, and I take him into custody to book him in. 04.00 My partner goes back to the nightclub to get a witness statement to include in my paperwork. I type up my arrest statement and fill in all of the other paperwork. 07.15 The Patrol sergeant checks my handover

paperwork and puts my kit back in my locker. I can go home. I feel really tired, but happy. It's been a good night's work.

Ex. 14. Copy word combinations describing step by step what the officers do while patrolling the zone. Explain why the officers:

visit the two nightclubs/ talk to a door staff/ take details/ telephone the station/ arrest and handcuff/ search a criminal/ take a criminal into custody/ goes back to the nightclub/ type up the arrest statement/ fill all of the other paperwork

Ex. 15. Start with the following words:

- **1.** to visit two nightclubs in the patrol zone. Where ...?
- 2. to the door staff. Who ...?
- **3.** to check there is space in custody. Why ...?
- **4.** For assault. What ...?
- **5.** at 7.15. What time ...?
- **6.** Tired but happy. How ...?

Ex. 16 Correct the factual mistakes (using the text):

Rita Smith works for the New York Police Department. She is a driver. Like most law enforcers, Smith works from 9 to 5. She always walks to work. She doesn't take public transport because it is slow. When she arrives at the Dallas Police Department, she has lunch. Then she collects her bicycle and drives to her patrol zone. Rita Smith loves her job but doesn't like the car. At 02.30 she and her partner go to visit the two supermarkets in their patrol zone. They arrest the door staff. There is a problem in the bar - a killing. Smith takes details and telephones home. Then, she arrests the man for killing and handcuffs him. A male officer then searches him, and Smith takes him into a briefing room to book him in. At 04.00 her partner goes back to the nightclub to have a cup of coffee (to get a witness statement). Smith types up her report (arrest statement) and fills in all of the other paperwork. At 07.15 the patrol sergeant puts my kit back in my table (locker).

Ex. 17. Put all verbsfrom the Ex. 16 in the negative form (don't/doesn't).

Ex. 18. a) Retell the story in 3rd person (Rita/ she/ a police officer/); b) Retell the story in 3rd plural (Police officers).

Ex. 19. Transform the verbs into Past Simple:

Regular verbs – *ed*: live, work, start, finish, arrive, collect, like, fill, check, talk, ask, escort, arrest, handcuff, search, include, type **Irregular verbs**: be, have, get (up), spend, put, go, drive, take, say, feel, give.

Ex. 20 Transform the verbs into negative form:

Regular verbs Lived, worked, started...

Irregular verbs: Had, got, spent, put, went, drove, took, said, felt.

Ex. 21. Read the text transforming the verbs into Past Simple.

Ex. 22. Put questions to the text to get to know about Rita's shift (part I).

Ex. 23. Complete the sentences:

Rita is... She works for the ... Like most law enforcers, officer Smith works ... Yesterday she was on the early shift. She started work at ... and finished at ... She got up at ..., spent a few ... with ..., put on her ... and went to ... she arrived at ... and had a ... Then she collected ... and went to ... At 2.30 she visited a ... there was a ... the door staff escorted out two men: a man with a cut ... and an of... Officer Smith took... and telephone... Then she arrested the offender for ... and ... him. Her partner ... the offender. Then they took him into police ... At the police station officer Smith typed up ... and filled in ... Her partner went back to the ... and got a When the shift finished, officer Smith gave her ... to the patrol sergeant. He checked it and put her ... into her ... she went ... She was ...

Ex. 24. Retell the story in the Past Simple.

Ex. 25. Text for home reading:

Investigator's day

A lot of people who chose law enforcement for a career become

a detective or a criminal investigator. There's a certain satisfaction that comes from solving a complex case, much like putting together a difficult puzzle. So you want to know what a day in the life of a detective is like.

Time to Go to Work

It's Monday morning and your alarm wakes you up. You don't sleep a lot. Because you work in the Criminal Investigations Department (CID), you get to work day shift with weekends off, which is great. You get up, have a shower, shave and put on a shirt and tie. Sometimes you have your breakfast if your wife cooks it for you. But she is often busy in the morning so you just grab (take) a travel mug of coffee, and head to the office in your unmarked car.

Just another Day at the Office

When you get to the office and check your voicemail, you have 5 new messages, all from the family of the victim from the murder scene you work with. They are in shock and despair. But they try to remember some facts and evidences which can help you. You return the calls and listen to the information. You assure them you do everything you can to get answers, and you give them your mobile number so they can get in touch with you more easily. It's a small gesture, but it brings a little more relief to the family and lets them know you really care about their situation.

After you get off the phone, you look through your case files and plan your day. You have 5 witnesses you need to interview, as well as the primary suspect from Saturday's murder scene. At first he declines to answer questions, but now his lawyer texts you and says that he is ready to talk. You set up the interview for late afternoon to give you time to talk to the witnesses and get as much extra information as you can to help you look for holes in the suspect's story.

The Waiting Game

You spend the rest of the day to make notes in your file, review photos and contact the crime scene unit . You hope to get something from DNA analysts or the fingerprint examiners . You don't hope too much because you know that, despite how TV shows CSI cases, it usually takes months, not hours, to get any kind of actionable evidence analysis back from the lab.

Interviews, Interviews and More Interviews

Unfortunately, you don't get any progress from the evidence techs, you leave the office, grab a quick lunch, and go to meet your witnesses. You take recorded interviews with each of them. Most of the information you get confirms what you already know from the evidence, but anyway you get a couple of new pieces of the puzzle. Progress.

After your last witness interview, you pull into a vacant parking lot to make some notes before you meet your suspect. You make a list of questions and go to the suspect's attorney's office for the interview. Your suspect's answers are short. He offers an alibi, but you have some witnesses who contradict that. You can tell he's lying, but you want to get more proof. When the interview is over, you play nice with the suspect and the lawyer. With the new information you have, you have some ideas where to look for some key evidence and detain a criminal.

The End of the Day

You come back home. You are tired. You watch some stupid TV shows and read some news. You rest your head on your pillow and hope to fall asleep. Sometimes, when you close your eyes at night, you see the faces of the victims whose deaths you investigate. Sleep doesn't always come easily, but fortunately it does tonight.

Ex. 26. Describe the working day of an investigator.

Ex. 27. Remember the following phrases with prepositions of time:

• We use at with:

clock times: at seven o'clock - at nine thirty;
mealtimes: at breakfast - at lunchtime - at teatime and in these phrases:
at night - at the weekend - at Christmas - at Easter

• We use in with:

seasons of the year: in spring/summer/autumn/winter;

years: in 2009;

months: in January/February/March etc.;

parts of the day: in the morning - in the afternoon - in the evening.

• We use **on** with:

days: on Monday/Tuesday/Wednesday etc - on Christmas day - on my

birthday;

dates: on the thirty first of July - on June 15th.

Note: We say *at night* when we are talking about **all of the night**: He sleeps during the day and works **at night**.

Ex. 28. Say the time:

- a) 19.00 seven (o'clock)- It's seven p.m.
- **b**) 19.10 seven ten or ten past seven It's seven ten or ten past seven p.m.
- c) 19.15 seven fifteen or quarter past seven It's seven fifteen or quarter past seven p.m.
- **d**) 19.30 seven thirty or half past seven It's seven thirty or half past seven p.m.
- **e)** 19.40 seven forty or twenty to eight It's seven forty or twenty to eight p.m.
- **f**) 19.45 seven forty-five or quarter to eight It`s seven forty-five or quarter to eight p.m.

Ex. 29. Practice: say the time. Translate into English:

a)14.20 **b**) 9.10 **c**)11.40 **d**)16.35 **e**)18.15 **f**) 20.45 **g**)11.55 **h**) 5.50

Ex. 30 Fill in "at", "in" or "on":

1 Saturday	910 o'clock	17Monday morning
2 July	10Christmas	18winter
3 2015	11 September 28 th	19February 8 th
4 March 25 th	121991	20quarter past six
5 Thursday	13 Tuesday afternoon	21Friday evening
6 summer	14the evening	22 Easter
7 the morning	15 autumn	23spring
8 April 2 nd	16half past two	24Wednesday

Ex. 31. Conjugate the verb "to have" in the Present (Simple) Tense. Put it into affirmative, interrogative and negative forms:

Affirmative form	Interrogative form	Negative form	
I have a text-book.	Do I have a text-book?	I do not have a text-book.	
You have a text-	Do you have a text-book?	You don't have a text-	
book.		book.	

He has a text-book.		
	book?	book.
She has a text-book.	Does she have a text- She doesn't have a	
	book?	book.
We have text-books.	Do we have text-books?	We don't have text-
		books.
You have text-books.	Do you have text-books?	You don't have text-
		books.
They have text-	Do they have text-books?	They don't have text-
books.		books.

Ex. 32. Insert articles "a" or "the" where necessary:

- 1. I am ... first year cadet of ... National Academy of Internal Affairs.
- 2. Our family has ... good flat not far from ... Academy.
- 3. My brother is ... student of ... Kyiv University.
- 4. All ... cadets of our group like to learn ... English.
- 5. His father is ... manager of ... big TV company.
- 6. ... February is ... shortest month of the year.
- 7. Our lessons begin at ... 9 o'clock in ... morning.
- 8. ... policeman is interviewing ... witness now.
- 9. Sometimes he has ... dinner at ... home.
- 10. I am ... Ukrainian.

Ex. 33. Give the plural of the following nouns and translate them:

a law, an inspector, a witness, a crime, a man, a state, a box, a policewoman, a foot, a shelf, a country, a boy, a policeman, a hobby, a rank, a company, a reward.

Ex. 34. Make the following sentences interrogative and negative. Translate them:

There is a computer in our English lab. Is there a computer in our English lab? There is no computer in our English lab.

1. There is a park in front of our Academy.

- **2.** There are some cadets in the classroom.
- **3.** There are many books in our library.
- **4.** There is a book on Criminal Law on this bookshelf.
- **5.** There is a cup of coffee on the table.
- **6.** There is a very large house in this street.
- 7. There was one computer class in our Academy two years ago.
- **8.** There were some special subjects in our curriculum last term.

Ex. 35. Form the Past Simple of the following regular and irregular verbs. Translate them:

```
to ask — asked — питати — запитав
to write — wrote — писати — написав
```

to drive, to begin, to buy, to book, to rest, to order, to get, to go, to leave, to come, to take, to carry, to regret, to repair, to choose, to fight, to understand, to shoot, to break, to interview.

Ex. 36. Put questions to the italicized words.

He translated this text yesterday.

- 1. Who translated this text yesterday?
- 2. What did he do yesterday?
- 3. When did he translate this text?
- 1. At the seminar we discussed the theme "Justice and the Law in Ukraine".
- 2. Our Academy invited the *scientists* of the National Academy of Sciences to take part in the seminar.
- 3. *They* started their studies at 10 o'clock yesterday.

Ex. 37. Make the sentences negative and interrogative:

- 1) I studied at the Academy of the Ministry of Internal Affairs last year.
- 2) They were freshmen 2 years ago. 3) She studies Criminal Law.
- 4) There is much work to do everywhere. 5) A barrister works at the Bar.
- **6**) We are future lawyers. **7**) We had one lecture yesterday.

Ex. 38. Put 5 different questions to every sentence:

- 1) A judge sums up evidence.
- 2) We studied special subjects at the Academy 3 years ago.
- 3) They were full-time students last year.
- 4) The policemen have a lot of duties.

Ex. 39. Transform the sentences into the Past Simple:

1) Are you second-year students? 2) She studies law. 3) Policemen investigate and solve crimes. 4) They are lawyers. 5) The Academy trains detectives of the CID, investigators, divisional inspectors and so on.

Ex. 40. Write questions to these answers:

1) My friend and I study at the National Academy of Internal Affairs. (Who?) 2) Yesterday they had two seminars. (When?) 3) My father is a policeman. (What?) 4) The policemen work to prevent crime and protect the lives. (Who?) 6) They investigated some crimes last week. (When?)

UNIT 4 POLICE POWERS, DUTIES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

Vocabulary notes:

powers of a police officer <i>n</i>	['pauəs] [pə'lı:s] ['əfɪsə]	the inherent power and obligation of a state government or	повноваження офіцера поліції (службовця)
detention n	[dɪˈtɛn(t)ʃ(ə)n]	sovereign the state of being kept in a place, especially a prison, and prevented from leaving	затримання
responsibility n	[rɪˌsponsəˈbɪlɪtɪ]	a duty to deal with or take care of somebody/something, so that you may be blamed	відповідальність
be liable to adv	[ˈlaɪəbl]	to be responsible by law; legally answerable.	бути підзвітним комусь
disciplinary proceedings <i>n</i>	[ˈdɪsɪplɪnərɪ] [prəˈsi:dɪŋz]	the act of using the legal system to settle a disagreement	дисциплінарні процедури
provision n	[prəˈvɪʒ.ən]	the act of supplying somebody with something that they need or want;	забезпечення
evidence n	['evidəns]	the facts, signs or objects that make you believe that something is true	докази; свідчення
detain v	[dı'teınd]	to keep somebody in an official place, such as a police station or a prison.	затримувати
violence n	[ˈvaɪələns]	violent behaviour	жорстокість,

		that is intended to hurt or kill somebody	насильство
warrant n	['wɔrənt]	a legal document that is signed by a judge and gives the police authority to do something	ордер, виданий судом
to suspect v	[səˈspekt]	to have an idea that something is probably true or likely to happen,	підозрювати
imprisonment <i>n</i>	[Im'priznmənt]	the act of putting somebody in a prison or another place from which they cannot escape; the state of being there	ув'язнення
injury n	[ˈɪndʒəri]	harm done to a person's or an animal's body	поранення, фізичне пошкодження
treatment n	[ˈtriːtmənt]	treatment smth that is done to cure an illness or injury	поводження, ставлення
questioning n	[ˈkwestʃənɪŋ]	the activity of asking somebody questions	опитування
custody	[ˈkʌstədɪ]	the protective care or guardianship of someone	охорона; арешт; КПЗ
solicitor n	[səˈlɪsɪtˈə]	a lawyer who prepares legal documents	юрист-консульт
be charged with	[tʃɑːdʒd]	to accuse someone of smth, especially an offense under law.	бути звинуваченим
to be prosecuted	['prosikju:tid]	to be officially accusedof a crime and be under a trial	знаходитись під слідством
to justify the	[ˈʤʌstɪfaɪ]	show or prove to be	обгрунтувати

detention	[dɪˈtenʃn]	right the action of detaining someone or the state of being detained in official custody, especially as a political prisoner.	затримання
arrestable	[əˌrestəbl	an offence for which	злочин, що
offence n	əˈfens]	somebody can be arrested without a warrant from a judge	підлягає арешту
rape v	[reɪp]	to force somebody to have sex with you when they do not want	зґвалгувати
kidnapping <i>n</i>	[ˈkɪdnæpɪŋ]	the crime of taking somebody away illegally and keeping them as a prisoner	викрадення
inadmissible adj	[ldesim'beni,]	that cannot be allowed or accepted, especially in court	неприпустимий
weapon n	[ˈwepən]	an object such as a knife, gun, bomb, etc. that is used for fighting or attacking somebody	зброя
writ	[rɪt]	a legal document from a court telling somebody to do or not to do something	наказ
a magistrates' court	[ˈmædʒɪstreɪt]	a local court of law in England and Wales	Мировий суд

Ex. 1. Find the Ukrainian equivalents for:

powers of a police officer, detention, responsibility, to be liable to, disciplinary proceedings, provision, evidence, detain, violence, warrant, to suspect, imprisonment, injury, treatment, questioning, to be in custody, solicitor, to be charged with , to be prosecuted, to justify the detention, arrestable offence, rape, kidnapping, inadmissible, weapon, writ, a magistrates' court

Ex. 2. Say it in one word:

- 1. an offence for which somebody can be arrested without a warrant from a judge;
- 2. to force somebody to have sex with you when they do not want to by threatening them or using violence;
- 3. the crime of taking somebody away illegally and keeping them as a prisoner, especially in order to get money or something else for returning them;
- 4. that cannot be allowed or accepted, especially in court;
- 5. an object such as a knife, gun, bomb, etc. that is used for fighting or attacking somebody;
- 6. a legal document from a court telling somebody to do or not to do something;
- 7. a local court of law in England and Wales where magistrates judge minor criminal cases, and also decide whether more serious cases should be referred to a Crown Court. Most criminal cases in England and Wales are judged in magistrates' courts;
- 8. a duty to deal with or take care of somebody/something, so that you may be blamed if something goes wrong;
- 9. responsible by law; legally answerable;
- 10.the act of using the legal system to settle a disagreement, etc.;
- 11.the act of supplying somebody with something that they need or want; something that is supplied;
- 12.the facts, signs or objects that make you believe that something is true;
- 13.to keep somebody in an official place, such as a police station, a prison or a hospital, and prevent them from leaving.

Ex. 3. Derive adjective, verb, and adverb:

Violence, justification, suspect, procedure.

Ex. 4. Read and translate the text:

Police Powers

The powers of a police officer to stop and search, arrest and place a person under detention are contained in the Police and Criminal Evidence Act. The legislation and the code of practice set out the powers and responsibilities of officers in the investigation of offences, and the rights of citizens.

An officer is liable to disciplinary proceedings if he or she fails to comply with any provision of the codes, and evidence obtained in breach of the codes may be ruled inadmissible in court. The code must be readily available in all police stations for consultation by police officers, detained people and members of the public.

Stop and search

A police officer has the power to stop and search people and vehicles if there are reasonable grounds for suspecting that he or she will find stolen goods, offensive weapons or implements that could be used for theft, burglary or other offences. The officer must state and record the grounds for taking this action and what, if anything was found.

Uniformed officers are authorized to stop and search people or vehicles for offensive weapons dangerous implements where he or she has reasonable grounds for believing that serious incidents of violence may take place. The officer must specify the time-scale and area in which the powers are to be exercised.

Arrest

The police have wide powers to arrest people suspected of having committed an offence with or without a warrant issued by a court. For serious offences, known as "arrestable offences", a suspect can be arrested without a warrant. Arrestable offences are those for which five or more years' imprisonment can be imposed. This category also includes "serious arrestable offences" such as murder, rape and kidnapping.

There is also a general arrest power for all other offences if it is impracticable or inappropriate to send out a summons to appear in court,

or if the police officer has responsible grounds for believing that arrest is necessary to prevent the person concerned from causing injury to any other person or damage to property.

Detention. Treatment and Questioning

An arrested person must be taken to a police station as soon as practicable after arrest. At the station, he or she will be seen by the custody officer who will consider the reasons for the arrest and whether there are sufficient grounds for the person to be detained. Juveniles should not be placed in the cells. Most police stations should have a detention room for those juveniles who need to be detained. The suspect has the right to speak to an independent solicitor free of charge and to have a relative or other named person informed of his or her arrest. Where a person was arrested in connection with a serious arrestable offence, but has not yet been charged, the police may delay the exercise of these rights for up to 36 hours in the interests of the investigation if certain strict criteria are met. A suspect may refuse to answer police questions or to give evidence in court. Questions relating to an offence may not normally be put to a person after he or she has been charged with that offence or informed that he or she may be prosecuted for it.

The length of time a suspect is held in police custody before charge is strictly regulated. For lesser offences this may not exceed 24 hours. A person suspected of committing a serious arrestable offence can be detained for up to 96 hours without charge but beyond 36 hours only if a warrant is obtained from a magistrate' court.

Reviews must be made of a person's detention at regular intervals to check whether the criteria for detention are still satisfied. If they are not, the person must be released immediately.

Interviews with suspected offenders at police station must be tape-recorded when the police are investigating indictable offences and in certain other cases. A person who thinks that the grounds for detention are unlawful may apply to the High Court for a writ of Habeas Corpus against the person who detained him or her, requiring the person to appear before the court to justify the detention.

Charging

Once there is sufficient evidence, the police have to decide whether a detained person should be charged with the offence. If there is insufficient evidence to charge, the person may be released on bail pending further enquires by the police. The police may decide to take no further action in respect of a particular offence and to release the person. Alternatively, they may decide to issue him or her with a formal caution, which will be recorded and may be taken into account if he or she subsequently re-offends.

If charged with an offence, a person may be kept in custody if there is a risk that he or she might fail to appear in court or might interfere with the administration of justice. When no such considerations apply, the person must be released on or without bail. Where someone is detained after charge, he or she must be brought before a magistrates' court as soon as practicable. This is usually no later than the next working day.

Ex. 5. Look back at the article and write down some questions you would like to ask the class about the text:

Share your questions with other groupmates / groups. Ask your partner / group your questions.

Ex. 6. Match the equivalents and remember:

questioning	арешт	
charging	поводження, відношення	
stop and search	затримання	
arrest	опитування	
detention	звинувачення	
treatment	зупинення та обшук	

Ex. 7. Match the appropriate police powers with the photos. Describe situations. Use Present Continuous Tense:





Ex. 8. Memorize the phrases:

Freeze!	Move along! Move!	Get down!	Put your hands up	Empty your pockets/ Throw your keys out of the window
Don't move!	Get back / Move back!	Lie down!	Put your hands where I can see them!	Take off your shoes / belt / coat.
Stay where you are!	Get out of here!	Spread your legs!	Put your hands on your head / behind your back	Put your weapon on the ground.

Ex. 9. Make up the dialogues using some of the phrases above.

Ex. 10. Act out the dialogues. What police duty is exercised in each of them?

1.

A: Passport, please. OK, thank you – drive on to customs.

B: Can I see the papers, please? Yes, and the goods manifest. Thank you. Just a moment, please. OK. Here are your papers. Please drive right and then pull up in front of the white building at the examination bay.

C: Can I have your papers, please. Thank you. Drive on to the weighbridge. OK. Drive your truck into the inspection facility. That's over to your left.

D: Drive the truck forwards over the inspection pit and switch off the engine.

2.

A: Stop right there, please. Stay where you are.

B: What's the problem?

A: This is a restricted area and you can't go beyond this point.

B: But all my friends are there.

A: I'm sorry, but I can't let you pass. We're clearing the area.

B: You can't stop me going with my friends...

A: I'm sorry but we are clearing the area and unauthorized personnel will be arrested. Your friends will have to leave as well.

B: You...

A: That's enough, come on. Move along, or I'll have to arrest you.

Ex. 11. Read the text carefully. Do we use such formulas before an arrest? Study this text by heart:

Miranda warning

You have the right to remain silent and refuse to answer questions.

Anything you say may be used against you in a court of law.

You have the right to consult an attorney before speaking to the police and to have an attorney present during questioning now or in the future.

If you cannot afford an attorney, one will be appointed for you before any questioning if you wish.

If you decide to answer questions now without an attorney present, you will still have the right to stop answering at any time until you talk to an attorney.

Knowing and understanding your rights as I have explained them to you, are you willing to answer my questions without an attorney present?

Ex. 12. Find in the text the English equivalents for the following words and expressions:

зупиняти та обшукувати; процесуальний кодекс; розслідування злочинів; права громадян; злочини, за які можуть заарештувати; постанова, видана судом; нанесення шкоди(тілесних пошкоджень); право не відповідати на запитання; підстави для затримання; повноваження поліції; внесений в протокол, зареєстрований злочин;

вагомі докази; підлягати дисциплінарному стягненню; мати вагомі підстави; уповноважувати; приймати міри; скоювати повторні правопорушення.

Ex. 13. Match the following English word combinations with their Ukrainian equivalents:

credit for time in custody	повернення під варту	
defendant not in custody	подальше утримання під вартою	
detention in custody	передати під варту	
escape by person in custody	допит особи, що утримується під	
	вартою	
in-custody confession	утримання під вартою	
in-custody interrogation	залік часу перебування під вартою	
person in custody	особа, яка знаходиться під вартою	
remand in custody	звільнити з-під варти	
detention in custody	втеча з-під варти	
to discharge from custody	підсудний, що знаходиться на волі	
to keep in custody	зізнання, зроблене особою, що	
	знаходиться під вартою	
to submit to custody	утримання під вартою	
	1.7 .7 0.77 1 7 7	

Ex. 14. Find in the text sentences with the following words and word combinations and put questions to them:

to stop and search
to arrest and place a person under detention
code of practice
to be liable to disciplinary proceedings
to fail to comply with
breach of the code
offensive weapons or implements
to state and record the grounds
serious incident of violence
with or without a warrant
impracticable or inappropriate
juveniles should not be placed in cells

detention room
to have a right to speak to an independent solicitor
to delay the exercise of these rights
to be detained for up to 96 hours without charge
the criteria for detention are still satisfied
interviews with suspected offenders
to be charged with the offence
to be released on bail
to issue him or her with a formal caution
to fail to appear in court
to interfere with the administration of justice

Ex. 15. Fill in the gaps in the text below with the appropriate words from the box:

theft sentence charge fine fingerprints oath arrest evidence cell court magistrate handcuff witness investigate detained pleaded found

A policeman was sent to . . . the disappearance of some property from a hotel. When he arrived, he found that the hotel staff had caught a boy in one of the rooms with a camera and some cash. When the policeman tried to ... the boy, he became violent and the policeman had to ...him. At the police station the boy could not give a satisfactory explanation for his actions and the police decided to ... him with the ... of the camera and cash. They took his ..., locked him in a ..., and ... him overnight. The next morning he appeared in ... before the He took an ... and ... not guilty. Two ..., the owner of the property and a member of the hotel staff, gaveAfter both sides of the case had been heard the boy was ... guilty. He had to pay a ... of 50\$ and he was given a ... of three months in prison suspended for two years.

Ex. 16. Make up some sentences with the following words and word combinations:

to search people (vehicles) detention; to detain; a detained person investigation of offences stolen goods implements for theft to arrest without a warrant sufficient grounds for the arrest to be charged with the offence

Ex. 17. Prove or disprove:

- 1. A police officer in England has the power to pass the sentence.
- 2. The officer must state and record the grounds for suspecting.
- 3. In England the police can arrest a suspect for serious offences only with a warrant.
- 4. An arrested person must be sent to prison as soon as practicable after arrest.
- 5. A suspect may refuse to answer police questions or to give evidence in court
- 6. The length of time a suspect is held in police custody before charge is strictly regulated.

Ex. 18. Answer the following questions:

- 1. What are the main police powers in England?
- 2. In what cases can a police officer stop and search the suspect?
- 3. What does a procedure to stop and search consist of?
- 4. What document is necessary to carry out an arrest?
- 5. What are "arrestable offences"?
- 6. When can a person be arrested without a warrant?
- 7. Where should the suspects be taken after arrest?
- 8. What rights does the arrested person have?
- 9. When can the exercise of these rights be delayed?
- 10. What does the right to keep silence consist of?

Ex. 19. a) Read and translate the text:

Duties and Responsibilities of a Police Officer

Here is a short account of the different types of duties assigned to a police officer. After going through the list of responsibilities, you would find that the job of a police officer requires physical and mental strength to perform his duties:

• Protecting the life and property of people is one of the important

responsibilities of police officers.

- Patrolling the area assigned to them is one of the important duties of police officers.
- Answering the complaints associated with criminal activities and accidents is one of the prime responsibilities of police officers.
 - Police forces have to transport prisoners at the time of trials.
- Police officers have to maintain the custody of evidences, property and records that are retrieved at the time of investigation of criminal cases.
- Police officers intervene to prevent crimes, even if they are not on duty at the time.
- Police forces have to tackle emergency situations, for example, a fire outbreak.
- Police officers look after the security of airports and other public places.
- Police officers function as security guards for rallies, processions and important gatherings.
- Sometimes, police officers have to take charge of specialized duties where they perform microscopic and chemical analyzes.
- Controlling mobs during riots is one of the important tasks assigned to police officers.
- Keeping the situation at a crime scene under control is one of the important responsibilities of a police officer.

The responsibilities and duties of a police officer mentioned above indicate that these professionals do the important work of keeping a check on bad elements in the society. They fight for maintaining peace and harmony. Police officers need to stay vigilant and control all such acts which lead to violence. Therefore, one shouldn't take the services of police officers for granted. Let's salute them for their courage and the responsibilities they handle to ensure our safety!

b) Translate the phrases marked by the bald type and write them into your dictionaries.

Ex. 20. Read the text.

A Day in the Life of Rita Smith (Part III)

When I am on duty - for about eight hours a day - I always carry my kit that is all my equipment. At 7 am, when I start my shift, I put on

my bullet-proof vest, which could save my life that day. Then, I put on my uniform with my badge and two pins. Finally, I put on my equipment belt. Some officers call it their 'Batman belt': it has all the tools that protect me and could save my life - or the life of another person. My belt has handcuffs, a gun and its holster, a taser, a baton, my radio and pepper spray. At 22..00 I arrive at the police station ready for my Saturday late shift. I go on duty at 23.00, but I always arrive early because it takes me some time to prepare my kit and get ready for my shift. I go to the conference room in good time for the 23.00 briefing. I join my partner and we collect our patrol car. We patrol the downtown area and monitor the street activity. It's early in the evening and all is quiet. At 01.20 we get our first call and drive to the address the control room gave us. We arrive but the victim of the reported crime is not there. She is a 19-yearold girl. We now need to find her so we get details of people she knows and do some address checks. At 01.50 we find the girl at a neighbor's house and can see that she has injuries on her face. We talk to her and get information about the incident. We then return to the police station to complete a crime report for assault.

Ex. 21. Back to the text "A day in the life of Rita Smith" again and transform the text to the Past Tense and answer the following questions in Present and Past Simple

- 1. What does Rita carry when she is on duty?
- 2. What area of the city does she patrol?
- 3. What time does she arrive at work?
- 4. What do they do in the downtown area?
- 5. What time does the briefing start?
- 6. Why does she always arrive early?
- 7. Who does she join after the briefing?

Ex. 23. Say it in one word using your knowledge on the theme "Police equipment"

- a special piece of clothing that covers the upper part of the body;
- it help police to safely apprehend criminals pair of metal rings joined by a chain; used for holding the wrists of a prisoner together;
- a short thick stick that police officers carry as a weapon;
- a weapon that is used for firing bullets;

- a gun that give a person a small electric shock and makes them unable to move for a short time:
- a long narrow piece of leather, cloth, etc. that you wear around the waist.

Ex. 24. Write the definition of the following items. Students should guess them.

- 1. a baton. 2. tools 3. firearms. 4. a taser. 5. pepper spray.
- 6. handcuffs. 7. a bullet-proof vest 8. gun holster. 9. a radio

Ex. 25 Answer the questions:

- 1. Why do police officers have tools and equipment?
- 2. What tool do the police officers carry for defence?
- 3. When do police officers use firearms?
- 4. What other weapon are effective, but less lethal?
- 5. Why do police officers carry communication devices?

Ex. 26 Translate into English:

спорядження /носити спорядження; куленепробивний жилет/одягати куленепробивний жилет/пасок; інструмент; пістолет; кобура; електрошокер; кийок; потерпілий; захищати/захищати життя/ захищати свідка/захищати потерпілого; рятувати/рятувати життя; прибувати/прибувати заздалегідь, вчасно; приєднуватися; бути на чергуванні; бути готовим; спокійний; поранення сльозогінний газ; рація.

Ex. 27. Complete the sentences:

When I am on duty I always carry....

When I start my shift, I put on

Some officers call it ...

The 'Batman belt' has all

My belt has....

At 22. 00 I arrive at the police station

I go on duty at 23.00, but I always arrive early because ...

I go to the conference room in good time for

I join my partner and we

We patrol the downtown area and

We get our first call and

We arrive but the victim

We get ... and do

We find the girl at a neighbour's house and can see that she has...

We talk to her and

We then return to the police station to

Ex. 28. Match the parts of the table. Mind the usage of <u>have</u> and <u>have</u> to:

a police officer	has to	the law
suspects	must	to keep silence
citizens	works	be a law obedient citizen
officers	have to	protect law and order
a criminal	obey	patrol the streets
detained people	have	the right

Ex. 29. Make the sentences from the following words and translate them:

- 1. people/must/police/ property/ officers/ life.
- 2. you/be/say/may/anything/used/you/a/court/against/of/in/law.
- 3. have/remain/the/silent/right/you/to.
- $4. \quad forces/have/police/to/prisoners/trials/at/transport/the/time/of/\\$
- 5. fight/peace/for/the/and/maintaining/harmony.

Ex. 30 Make these sentences negative and put two questions (general and special) to them:

A warrant is necessary to carry out an arrest.

A warrant is not necessary to carry out an arrest.

Is a warrant necessary to carry out an arrest?

What document is necessary to carry out an arrest?

1. Police officers look after the security of airports and other public places.

- 2. An arrested person must be sent to prison as soon as practicable after arrest.
- 3. Controlling mobs during riots is one of the important tasks. You have the right to consult an attorney before speaking to the police.
- 4. A police officer has the power to stop and search people and vehicles.
- 5. An arrested person must be taken to a police station as soon as practicable after arrest.
- 6. A suspect may refuse to answer police questions or to give evidence in court.
- 7. A person suspected of committing a serious arrestable offence can be detained for up to 96 hours without charge.
- 8. Interviews with suspected offenders at police station must be taperecorded.

Ex. 31. Translate into Ukrainian. Underline modal verbs and their equivalents:

1. How can I get to the center of the city? 2. An investigator must be very attentive. 3. There will be no meeting after classes. You may go home. 4. The cadets should work at their English every day. 5. May I take this textbook on Criminology? — I am afraid, not. 6. A prosecutor must supervise the correct application of law. 7. You will have to come here again.

Ex. 32. Use <u>should</u>, <u>can</u>, <u>must</u> and <u>have to</u> when giving someone advice about how to talk to the police and when describing rules and laws:

If a police officer hits you or calls you bad names, you can make a complaint.

You must never offer the police money.

If you see a crime happening, you should call the police.

The police have to obey the law.

The police can come into your house if they have a warrant.

If you are a witness to a crime, you should give the police any information that can help them.

When you are driving a car, and you see a police car with flashing lights behind you or driving beside you, you must stop at the right side of the road.

The police can come into your house if they think a serious crime is happening in your house.

If you are stopped by a police officer while driving, you have to show your driver's license.

Ex. 33. Complete the sentences using the verbs in brackets with a past modal verb form:

Old Mr McGraw had been murdered and everybody was wondering who 1.... (do) it. Two police officers were speculating about the murder.

Sebastian: It 2 ... (be) Mrs McGraw. I'm totally convinced it was her. She absolutely hated him. She 3... (use) a kitchen knife as the murder weapon, or maybe an axe from the garden tools.

Jessica: It 4 ... (be) Mrs McGraw. She isn't strong enough to drag the body and put it in the car boot.

It 5 ... (be) their older son; I would bet all my money it was him. He had motive, because Mr McGraw had disinherited him long ago, and everybody knew they hated each other.

Sebastian: Impossible. It 6... (be) their older son because he has a plausible alibi. He was fishing with his brother at the time of the crime, he testified.

Jessica: Then the younger son 7 ... (lie) to protect his brother. They 8 ... (agree) on an alibi after the murder. If you think about it, they 9 (plan) the murder together. It's a reasonable possibility. Maybe the younger son was afraid that his father would disinherit him too; they had a difficult relationship.

Sebastian: That makes sense. They killed him so that at least one of them could get the inheritance.

Jessica: Well, if they wanted to get the money from the inheritance, they 10 ... (kill) their father. Because now we'll catch them and they will be in prison and without a penny.

Ex. 34. Discuss the points below:

Can you name some police powers? Which of them do you consider to be the most important? Why? What are the main duties of law enforcers?

UNIT 5 NATIONAL POLICE OF UKRAINE

Vocabulary notes:

sion	[coin]	Ti THY A DOTY
sign v	[sain]	підписувати
involve v	[ɪnˈvɒlv]	включати
rigorous <i>adj</i>	[ˈrɪgərəs]	суворий, ретельний
redundant adj	[rɪˈdʌndənt]	надлишковий
purpose n	[ˈpɜːpəs]	ціль, мета
assign v	[əˈsaɪn]	покладати, призначати
enforce v	[ɪnˈfɔːs]	укріплювати
property n	['propeti]	власність
prevent v	[pri'ven]	запобігати, гарантувати
staff n	[sta: f]	штат співробітників
violent adj	['vaiələnt]	насильницький
eliminate v	[i'limineit]	виключати, ліквідувати
threat n	$[\theta ret]$	погроза
observe v	[əbˈzɜːv]	дотримуватись (закону)
perform v	[pəˈfɔːm]	виконувати
provide v	[prəˈvaɪd]	забезпечувати
release v	[rɪˈliːs]	тут розголошувати
subdivision n	[sʌbdi'viʒən]	підрозділ
specialized police	[ˈspeʃəlaɪzd	поліція особливого призначення
service	pəˈliːs ˈsɜːvɪs]	•
pretrial adj	[,pri:'traiəl]	досудовий
enrol v	[Inˈrəʊl]	зараховувати до лав
quality n	[ˈkwɒləti]	якість

EXERCISES

Ex. 1. Translate the following sentences into Ukrainian.

- 1. **Sign** here, please. You **haven't signed** the charge sheet.
- 2. How many vehicles **were involved** in the crash? Many of the crimes **involved** drugs. There was a serious incident **involving** a group of youths.

- 3. a **rigorous** analysis/ **rigorous** detail/ a much more rigorous approach to the problem. Few people have gone into the topic in such rigorous detail. The work failed to meet their rigorous standards.
- 4. The picture has too much **redundant** detail. There's a lot of **redundant** information that you could cut out here.
- 5. The **purpose** of the book is to provide a complete guide to the university. A meeting was called for the **purpose** of appointing a new chairman.
- 6. British forces **have been assigned** to help with peacekeeping. Two senior officers **have been assigned** to the case.
- 7. It's the job of the police to **enforce** the law.
- 8. Be careful not to damage other people's **property**. I called the **lost-property** office to see if someone had found my bag.
- 9. The government took steps to **prevent** a scandal. These strategies are aimed at **preventing** crime.
- 10. I've heard they're recruiting **staff** at the moment. She has been on the **staff** of the hospital for most of her working life.
- 11. Students were involved in **violent** clashes with the police. Children should not be allowed to watch **violent** movies.
- 12. Credit cards **eliminate** the need to carry a lot of cash. The police have **eliminated** two suspects from their investigation.
- 13. Crimes involving violence or the **threat** of violence. There is a real **threat** of war.
- 14. This procedure must be correctly **observed**.
- 15. A computer can **perform** many tasks at once.
- 16. The charity aims to **provide** assistance to people in need. He **provided** us with a lot of useful information.
- 17. Police **have released** no further details about the accident.
- 18. The centre will soon be ready to **enrol** candidates for the new programme.

Ex. 2. Read the words correctly and translate them.

'executive / Ig'zekjətɪv/ 'police /pə'li:s / 'law /lɔ:/ 'officially /ə'fɪʃəli/
'militia /mə'lɪʃə/ 'process /'prəʊses/ 'nature /'neɪtʃə(r)/ 'status /'steɪtəs/
'unusual /ʌn'ju:ʒuəl/ 'society /sə'saɪəti/ 'agency /'eɪdʒənsi/ 'guard /gɑːd/
'combat /'kɒmbæt/ 'public /'pʌblɪk / 'special /'speʃl/ 'professionally
/prə'feʃənəli/ 'voluntary /'vɒləntri/ 'confidential /ˌkɒnfɪ'denʃl/

'structurally /'strAktfərəli/ 'patrol /pə'trəol/ 'central /'sentrəl/ 'service
/'s3:vis/ 'specialized /'spefəlaizd/ 'personnel / p3:sə'nel/ 'departmental
/ di:pa:t'mentl/.

Ex. 3. Read the word combinations correctly and translate them.

to sign a new law 'officially renamed 'to involve re-branding 'a rigorous selection process 'the nature of law enforcement 'to define status ' redundant and unusual functions 'the purpose of the law 'to protect society 'a full range of tools 'to protect public rights 'police agency 'the executive power of Ukraine 'assigned responsibilities 'to prevent and combat violent crimes 'to guard property ' to eliminate threats 'to observe the Constitution 'to perform the duties professionally not release confidential information 'structural changes in society patrol police 'pretrial investigation 'special police service 'personnel serving in the police 'recruitment to the police 'voluntary basis 'to enrol persons 'personal qualities 'central bodies 'departmental documents.

Ex. 4. Read the text and translate it.

NATIONAL POLICE OF UKRAINE

The president of Ukraine signed a new police law on the 4th of August 2015. The Ukrainian militia was officially renamed as police. The new law "On the National Police of Ukraine" does not only involve rebranding. It cuts the number of officers and introduces a rigorous selection process. The President says that the new law will change the whole nature of Ukrainian law enforcement, because it defines status, rights and duties of the police officers, frees the police from redundant and unusual functions, and sets partner relations between the police and the community. The purpose of the new law is to give police officers a full range of tools to protect public rights and interests.

The police agency is a central body of the executive power of Ukraine. It is assigned to protect the life, health, rights and freedoms of the citizens of Ukraine. The most important tasks of the Ukrainian police are:

- to enforce law and order;
- · to prevent and combat violent crimes;

- to guard property;
- to eliminate threats to the safety of citizens and keep public safety;
- to search for criminals or suspects.

The national police of Ukraine serve the society by providing public safety and order and counteracting criminal activity. The duties of the police officers are to observe the Constitution and the laws of Ukraine; perform their duties professionally; respect and not violate human rights and freedoms of the citizens; keep top secret information and not release confidential information. While being on duty, a police officer is a representative of the state. The officers are banned to be members of political parties.

The national police of Ukraine structurally is a part of the Ministry of Internal Affairs of Ukraine. It is composed of the following subdivisions:

- 1) Criminal police;
- 2) Patrol police;
- 3) Bodies of pretrial investigation;
- 4) Guard police
- 5) Special police service
- 6) Specialized police service поліція особливого призначення There are two levels of management in the Internal Affairs agencies, namely:
- Central body with the corresponding departments in the Ministry of Internal Affairs:
- Territorial bodies of the police.

The staff of the police is composed of personnel serving in the police who have special police ranks. It enrols persons over 18 years of age who by their qualities, education and state of health are able to perform the duties vested in them. Recruitment to the police is done on a voluntary basis through the competitions. The activity of the national police is regulated both by legislative and departmental documents.

SIGNS OF DISTINCTION of the National Police of Ukraine

private	рядовий поліції
corporal [ˈkɔːpərəl]	капрал
sergeant ['sa:dʒənt]	сержант
senior sergeant	старший сержант
junior lieutenant [lef'tenənt]	молодший лейтенант

lieutenant	лейтенант
senior lieutenant	старший лейтенант
captain [ˈkæptɪn]	капітан
major ['meɪdʒə(r)]	майор
lieutenant colonel [ˈkɜːnl]	підполковник
colonel	полковник
3 rd rank General	Генерал третього рангу
2nd rank General	Генерал другого рангу
1 st rank General	Генерал першого рангу

Ex. 5. Translate into English. You may use the text.

•Міністерство внутрішніх справ •підписати закон •скоротити кількість офіцерів суворий процес відбору визначити статус надлишкові і невластиві функції партнерські відносини між захищати суспільство поліцією та громадою повний арсенал засобів центральний орган виконавчої влади укріплювати закон і запобігати та боротися зі злочинністю порядок •охороняти ліквідувати загрози безпека громадян підтримувати власність безпеку в суспільстві розшукувати злочинців або підозрюваних дотримуватись Конституції та законів України •професійно виконувати обов'язки не порушувати права людини надати першу не розповсюджувати конфіденційну інформацію допомогу •досудове слідство ·кримінальна поліція патрульна поліція поліція особливого призначення рівні управління територіальні набір до поліції на добровільній основі законодавчі органи документи

Ex. 6. Put the appropriate verb from the box.

cuts defines enrol frees gives introduces not release not violate perform provide signed to observe

1. The president of Ukraine 1) ... a new police law on the 4th of August 2014.

- 2. The new law 2)... the number of officers and 3)... a rigorous selection process.
- 3. The law 4) ... the status of the officers and 5) ... them from redundant and unusual functions.
- 4. It 6) ... police officers the full arsenal of tools to protect public rights.
- 5. The duties of the police officers are 7) ... the Constitution of Ukraine and the laws of Ukraine; 8) ... their duties professionally; respect and 9) ... human rights and freedoms of the citizens; 10) ... first aid to the persons who have suffered as a result of crimes; keep top secret information and 11) ... confidential information.
- 6. The police 12) ... persons over 18 years of age.

Ex. 7. Put the appropriate noun from the box.

activity aid citizens duties enforcement freedoms functions information president range re-branding selection

- 1. The 1) ... of Ukraine signed a new police law on the 4th of August 2015.
- 2. The new law "On the National Police of Ukraine" does not only involve 2)
- 3. It cuts the number of officers and introduces a rigorous 3) ... process.
- 4. The new law will change the whole nature of Ukrainian law 4) ...
- 5. It frees the police from redundant and unusual 5) ..., and sets partner relations between the police and the community.
- 6. The purpose of the new law is to give police officers a full 6) ... of tools to protect public rights and interests.
- 7. The police agency is assigned to protect the life, health, rights and freedoms of the 7) ... of Ukraine.
- 8. The 8) ... of the police officers are to observe the Constitution and the laws of Ukraine; respect and not violate human rights and 9) ... of the citizens; provide first 10) ...; keep top secret 11) ... and not release confidential information.

9. The 12) ... of the national police is regulated both by legislative and departmental documents.

Ex. 8. Answer the questions.

- 1. When did the President of Ukraine sign the law "On the National Police of Ukraine"?
- 2. What is the purpose of the new law?
- 3. What are the police assigned to do?
- 4. What are the most important tasks of the police?
- 5. What are the duties of the police officers?
- 6. What are the subdivisions of the Ministry of Internal Affairs of Ukraine?
- 7. What are the levels of management in the Internal Affairs agencies?
- 8. What persons does the staff enrol?

Ex. 9. Complete the word combinations.

to sign a ...; 'be officially renamed as ...; 'does not involve ...; 'to cut the number of ...; 'to introduce a ... selection process; 'to change the whole nature of law ...; 'to free the police from ... and unusual functions; 'to set partner ...; 'to give police officers a full range of ...; 'to enforce law and ...; 'to prevent and combat ... crimes; 'to guard ...; 'to eliminate ...; 'to keep public ...; 'to search for criminals or ...; 'to observe ... and the ... of Ukraine; 'to perform the ...; 'not ... human rights; 'not ... confidential information; 'to keep top ... information; 'be composed of ...; 'to enroll ...; 'to regulate by ... and ... documents; 'on a ... basis; 'Criminal ... 'Pretrial ...; 'Special police ... 'Specialized ... service.

Ex. 10. Put questions to get the following answers.

- 1. ...? The 4th of August 2015.
- 2. \dots ? As police.
- 3. ...? A rigorous selection process.
- 4. ...? To protect the life, health, rights and freedoms of the citizens of Ukraine.
- 5. ...? To prevent and combat violent crimes and to guard property.
- 6. ...? To observe the Constitution of Ukraine and the laws of Ukraine.
- 7. ...? Of personnel serving in the police who have special police ranks.

- 8. ...? Through the competitions.
- 9. ...? By legislative and departmental documents.

Ex. 11. Correct the factual mistakes.

- 1. The president of Ukraine signed a new police law on the $4^{\rm th}$ of August 2014.
- 2. The new law introduces a tolerant selection process.
- 3. The law defines status, rights and duties of the citizens.
- 4. The law frees the police from redundant and typical functions.
- 5. The purpose of the new law is to give police officers a full range of devices to protect public rights.
- 6. The police agency is a central body of the judicial power of Ukraine.
- 7. It is assigned to teach the citizens of Ukraine.
- 8. The national police of Ukraine structurally is a part of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs of Ukraine.
- 9. The staff enrolls any person who has a desire to be a police officer.

Ex. 12. Match the definition to the appropriate word.

- 1. The whole system of rules that everyone in a country or society must obey.
- 2. The leader of a republic.
- 3. An official organization whose job is to make people obey the law and to prevent and solve crime; the people who work for this organization.
- 4. A person who is in a position of authority in the armed forces, in the government or a large organization.
- 5. The process of choosing somebody/something from a group of people or things, usually according to a system.
- 6. A special activity or purpose of a person or thing.
- 7. Tasks that are part of your job.
- 8. Activities that involve breaking the law
- 9. the act or process of finding new people to join a company, an organization, the armed forces, etc
- 10. Facts or details about somebody/something

- > crime
- > duties
- > function
- **>** information
- > law
- officer
- > president
- > recruitment
- > selection
- ➤ the police

SKILLS AND ABILITIES OF A POLICE OFFICER

Vocabulary notes:

skill n	[skɪl]	вміння
ability <i>n</i>	[əˈbɪləti]	здібність, здатність
desire n	[dɪˈzaɪə(r)]	прагнення, велике
		бажання
suitability n	[ˌsuːtəˈbɪləti]	придатність
concern n	[kənˈsɜːn]	турбота
weapon n	['wepən]	зброя
sensibly adj	[ˈsensəbli]	толково, розумно

Ex. 13. Do you have the stature for the job? Match the English and their Ukrainian equivalents.

- * a desire to work in law enforcement
- * personal suitability for police work
- * an ability to cooperate
- * to behave correctly and sensibly in all situations * good physical condition
- * the ability to solve conflicts without the use of physical force and weapons
- * a sense of fair play and common sense
- * concern for people

- *здатність співпрацювати
- *почуття справедливості і здорового глузду
- *здатність вирішувати конфлікти без застосування фізичної сили та зброї
- *турбота про людей
- *добрий стан здоров'я
- *правильно і розумно поводитись у всяких ситуаціях
- *прагнення працювати в правоохоронних органах
- *особиста придатність для роботи в полінії

Ex. 14. Translate into English.

мати прагнення працювати в правоохоронних органах мати особисту придатність для роботи в поліції мати здатність співпрацювати правильно і розумно поводитись у всяких ситуаціях мати добрий стан здоров'я мати здатність вирішувати конфлікти без застосування фізичної сили та зброї мати почуття справедливості і здорового глузду мати турботу про людей

15. Complete the dialogue and then role-play it.

- Hi, Paul! How are you?
- Peter! Nice to meet you! How's life?
- I'm great, thanks! I've entered the!
- Really? But why have you decided to become a ...?
- I've chosen the job of a ... because I want to ...
- Well, it's no a picnic being a ..., you know?
- Yes. But I think I have the stature for the job. I ...
- Then Peter I wish you the best of luck with your studies and good fortune in your police career.
- Thank you very much, Paul.
- Well, let's hope we'll meet again soon. Bye.

Ex. 15. Complete the sentences using the following word combinations.

- 1. I have chosen the job of a police officer because I ...
- 2. Every applicant to the law enforcement must...
- 3. Every police officer must...
- 4. The chiefs of the police stations demand every police officer to ...
 - have a desire to work in law enforcement
 - have personal suitability for police work and an ability to cooperate
 - have the ability to behave correctly and sensibly in all situations
 - have an ability to cooperate
 - have the ability to solve conflicts without the use of physical force and weapons
 - have a sense of fair play and common sense
 - have concern for people
 - be in good physical condition and have good eyesight

Ex. 16. Role-play. Work in pairs.

Cadet A. You are the chief of a police precinct/ station. What would you ask recruits to your law enforcement agency?

Cadet B. You are an applicant to the position of the police officer. Tell the chief of staff about your personal skills. Convince him you have the stature for the police job.

Grammar: Perfect Continuous (Progressive) Tenses (Present, Past, Future)

Example: The cadets have been living in the hostel since the first year of study.

Ці курсанти проживають в гуртожитку з першого курсу.

Ann's clothes are covered in paint. She has been painting the ceiling. We had been working hard and managed to finish the project in time. I had been trying to find him for years but I failed. She had been learning to speak English for a year before she went to England. By 2015 you will not have been living in this country long enough to participate in the election.

Ex. 16. Translate into Ukrainian.

- 1. My hands are very dirty. I've **been repairing** the car.
- 2. She's **been smoking** too much recently. She should smoke less.
- 3. It's nice to see you again. What **have** you **been doing** since we last met? **Have** you **been playing** tennis?
- 4. How long **have** you **been reading** that book?
- 5. Mary is still writing letters. She's been writing letters all day.
- 6. They've been playing tennis since 2 o'clock.
- 7. The company **has been performing** strongly over the past year.

Ex. 17. Make the sentences negative and interrogative.

Model: The cadets have been living in the hostel since the first year of study.

Have the cadets been living in the hostel since the first year of study? The cadets have not been living in the hostel since the first year of study.

- 1. An investigator has been reading this case for half an hour.
- 2. A divisional inspector has been waiting for us since early morning.
- 3. The private of police Savenko had been wearing his uniform for two years by the end of last year.
- 4. I had been packing my things for an hour when the sergeant came in.

- 5. The second year-cadets have been studying Criminal Law since the beginning of the third term.
- 6. This investigator has been working for militia since 2011.
- 7. The judge has been working in this court for 10 years.
- 8. The investigator had been interrogating the criminals for half an hour when a police officer came.
- 9. At this time tomorrow the cadets will be training at the stadium.
- 10. We had been walking for about an hour when at last we found a police station.
- 11. John had been looking through the books for a long time when at last he chose one he needed.
- 12. The privates felt very tired because they had been marching for many hours.

Ex. 18. Answer the questions.

- 1. How long have you been waiting for me?
- 2. How long have you been studying at the academy?
- 3. How long has your sister been teaching/ working?
- 4. How long have you been doing your home task?
- 5. How long have you been saving up to go to Germany?

Ex. 19. Choose the right tense form.

She understood the problems of the company because she (work) there since it started.

1) was working 2) worked 3) had been working

Diana (wait) for an hour before Nick (arrive).

1) was waiting/arrived 2) waited/was arriving 3) had been waiting/arrived

He was dizzy. He (work) on the computer since morning.

1) had been working 2) had worked 3) was working

My eyes ached because I (read) for three hours.

1) was reading 2) had been reading 3) had read

I was never nervous. I never (play) against her before and I didn't know how good she was.

1) had never played 2) played 3) had been playing

The Browns (*live*) in the same house for ten years before they decided to move.

1) had been living 2) had lived 3) were living

How long you (wait) here, before I came?

1) had you been waiting 2) were you waiting 3) waited

Ex. 20. Put the verb in the right tense form.

Tom: Hi, Jack. What are you doing?

Jack: Hi! I am watching a film with Mary.

Tom: Who is Mary?

Jack: She is my girlfriend. We (date) for three months.

Tom: What is she like? Is she local?

Jack: She is so charming and pretty! Yes, she (live) here for two years.

Tom: Why haven't I met her?

Jack: Because she (stay) at home for the last three weeks.

Tom: What (do) so? Jack: She has been ill.

UNIT 6 CIVIL DISORDER. PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT. STRIKES AND DEMONSTRATIONS. TACTICS AND OPERATIONS. UNDER ARREST

Vocabulary notes

body armour	[ˈɑːmər]	clothing worn by the	бронежилет
	լ Ա.ութւյ	police, etc. to protect	оронсжилст
ι		themselves	
hools up n	['bols p]		nanann:
back-up, n	[ˈbækʌp]	someone or something (a unit)	резерв;
		., ,	підкріплення
		that provides support	
ahaaa n	['Iroxeal	or help in difficulties	Wasa
chaos n	[ˈkeɪɔs]	a state of complete	xaoc
		confusion and lack of order	
	[[]4]	V - 4	містити
contain v	[kənˈteɪn]	to have or hold	містити
		something within	
1-414	F.1-144C	itself	•_
detachment n	[dɪˈtætʃmən	a group of soldiers,	загін
	[t]	ships, etc. sent away	
d:	[4-4-5-7]	from a larger group	
disperse v	[dɪsˈpɜ:s]	to spread	поширювати;
1: -41	[dre'to:b(a)ne		розпиляти
disturbance <i>n</i>	[dɪsˈtɜ:b(ə)ns]	a situation in which	порушення
]	people behave	рівноваги,
	50.1. 7	violently	спокою
freeze v	[fri:z]	to stop moving	завмирати на
(froze;		suddenly because of	місці, не
frozen)		fear, etc.	ворушитися
escalate v	['eskəleit]	to become or make	загострювати
		something greater,	(конфлікт,
		worse, more serious.	стосунки)
frisk v	[frisk]	to pass your hands	обшукувати
		over somebody's	(людину);
		body to search them	робити обшук
		for hidden weapons,	(у приміщенні)

		drugs, etc.	
gas mask n	['gæs'ma:s k]	a piece of equipment worn over the face as protection against poisonous gas	газова маска
infiltrate v	['infiltreit]	to enter or make somebody enter a place	просочуватися; проникати (в тил супротивника)
march n	[ma:ʧ]	to walk with stiff regular steps like a soldier	марш, похідний рух
prosecute v	['prosikju:t]	to officially charge somebody with a crime in court	переслідувати в судовому або кримінальному порядку
release v	[rɪˈlɪːs]	to let somebody / something come out of a place where they have been kept or trapped	випускати
shield n	[ʃi:ld]	a large piece of metal or leather carried by soldiers in the past to protect the body	щит
suppress v	[sə'pres]	to put an end, often by force, to a group or an activity that is believed to threaten authority	стримувати, придушувати
taser n	[ˈteɪzər]	a gun that fires darts that give a person a small electric shock	електрошокови й пістолет
tactic n	[ˈtæktik]	the particular method you use to achieve something	тактика

tear gas n	[ti(ə)r]	a gas that makes	сльозогінний
		your eyes sting and	газ
		fill with tears	
water cannon	[ˈkænən]	a machine that	водомет,
n		produces a powerful	водяна гармата
		flow of water	
whip <i>n</i>	[wip]	a long thin piece of	батіг, канчук;
	_	rope or leather,	кнут, прут
		attached to a handle	

Ex. 1. Find the Ukrainian equivalents for:

body armour, back-up, chaos, contain, detachment, disperse, disturbance, gas mask, prosecute, taser, water cannon, whip, shield, tear gas, suppress.

Ex. 2. Say it in one word:

- clothing worn by the police, etc. to protect themselves;
- someone or something (a unit) that provides support or help in difficulties a state of complete confusion and lack of order;
- to have or hold something within itself
- a group of soldiers, ships, etc. sent away from a larger group, especially to do special duties;
- to spread or to make something spread over a wide area;
- a situation in which people behave violently in a public place;
- to stop moving suddenly because of fear, etc.;
- to become or make something greater, worse, more serious, etc.

Ex. 3. Read the text and enumerate the examples of civil disorder:

Civil Disorder

Civil disorder or civil unrest is when a crowd of people expresses the fact that they are not happy about a situation (especially a political situation) in a violent way. Examples of civil disorder are illegal demonstrations, strikes and riots. Legal demonstrations, protests and events such as football matches or pop concerts can, in some situations, escalate into chaos and disorder.

Ex. 4. Read the text and write down the items of the protective equipment:

Protective Equipment

In situations of civil unrest, law enforcement officers and soldiers usually use less-lethal weapons, such as batons, paintball guns and (in some countries) whips to disperse crowds.

Over the last 30 years, riot control officers have also used CS spray or 'tear gas', plastic bullets and electric tasers. Riot police squads also sometimes use armored vehicles, water cannons, police dogs or mounted police on horses. Officers on riot control usually wear protective equipment including body armor, riot helmets, gas masks and carry riot shields.

Ex. 5. Work in pairs. Discuss the questions:

- **1.** In general, what sort of equipment do police officers *always* carry / wear / use?
- **2.** What protective equipment do police officers *sometimes* carry / wear / use?

Ex. 6. Match the words with their definitions:

1) to avoid something (v)	a) painful, injured
2) back up (n)	b) to manage not to do something
3) sore (<i>adj</i>)	c) extra people to help you

Ex. 7. Read the extracts from the discussion about modern protective equipment on a UK law enforcers' blog. Whom do you most agree with?

Jackster: 15 years ago, my protective equipment was a wooden stick and some handcuffs. Now we dress like Imperial Stormtroopers.

Sergo: We need all our protective equipment and front-line officers need tasers now! If we have tasers, fewer people (cops and offenders) will be injured. We can avoid calling for backup all the time, as it will be possible for officers to deal with violent offenders. And before anyone thinks I'm a violent 'stormtrooper', I've never used CS spray and only ever hit 2 people with my baton.

Lima: I've worn all the equipment for years, and the only real result is a sore back. If it all really went wrong, in fact, I'd prefer not to be wearing it, because then I could run away faster...

Ex. 8. Tick the correct box or boxes. Who:

	Jackster	Sergo	Lima2
a) wants to wear less protective equipment?			
b) doesn't have a taser and wants one?			
c) is worried that his equipment might make him look violent or threatening?			
d) doesn't like to wear his protective equipment because it isn't comfortable?			
e) is not serious / is making a joke?			

Ex. 9. Read these short reports about different types of civil disturbance. Make up questions:

- 1. The city centre was filled with large groups of football fans today after the semi-final match. Police lined the streets outside the football stadium in order to contain the crowds. There was no violence between the fans of the opposing teams. However, the large numbers of people on the streets caused delays and disruption to traffic.
- 2. There was trouble in the city centre today as riots broke out after the government announced tax increases. The chaos spread as crowds broke shop windows and set fire to buildings. Police used tear gas to disperse the crowds, but at least five people were killed and many more were injured.
- **3.** In the university district, peaceful demonstrations by animal rights protestors escalated into violence when militant groups began attacking the police and throwing bottles and stones. The police responded with water cannons and soon suppressed the violence.

Ex. 10. Which report talks about:

- a) a riot?
- **b)** chaos and disruption to traffic in the city centre?
- **c)** a demonstration?

Ex. 11. Read the three reports again and complete the sentences:

- **1.** The police lined the ... outside the football stadium in order to contain the
- 2. The ... spread as ... broke shop windows and set fire to buildings.
- **3.** Police used ... to disperse the crowds.
- **4.** Peaceful demonstrations by animal rights protesters ... into violence.

Ex. 12. Cross out the verb which is NOT possible in these sentences:

- 1. The police *suppressed /contained/arrested* the riot.
- **2.** The officers *escalated /contained/ dispersed* the crowd.
- 3. The disturbances disrupted /rioted/ delayed traffic.
- **4.** Violence soon was *broken out /spread/ suppressed*.

Ex. 13. Read the report about some student demonstrations in Montreal in Canada. What common reasons can you think of for student protests and demonstrations?

Montreal riot police on Thursday arrested 270 high school students, some as young as 12 years old. They were trying to suppress a series of student strikes, which have spread across dozens of schools in Montreal and other Quebec cities over the past two weeks. The strikes have escalated in both size and militancy in recent days. Students have disrupted traffic in downtown Montreal, on commuter highways and on the bridges that connect the Island of Montreal to the south shore of the St. Lawrence River. The demonstrations broke out when the public school teachers union voted to boycott extra-curricular activities. Many young people are using the strikes to protest about poor schools, expensive university education, and high unemployment. Despite the police action, strikes continued at several Montreal high schools on Friday.

Ex. 14. Mark the sentences as true (T) or false (F)?

- 1. All 270 students were 12 years old.
- 2. The strike in Montreal spread to other cities.
- 3. Students disrupted traffic on the highways.

- 4. The strikers were protesting because there aren't enough teachers.
- 5. The strikes ended on Thursday.

Ex. 15. Read what happened next and make up questions.

The Riot Police

When striking students entered the courtyard of a neighbouring school, a detachment of more than 50 riot police, wearing helmets and carrying batons and shields, surrounded them. Water cannons were brought in and the Mounted Police were also called.

The 270 students were detained in the school courtyard for an hour. They were herded into armoured vans and were transported to two police control centres. All were ultimately released. Those aged 14 and above were charged with refusal to leave an illegal assembly and were issued with a \$100 fine.

Ex. 16. Choose the best title for the whole text.

- a) Montreal police carry out mass arrests to suppress student strikes
- b) High school students' protest leads to violence in Canadian schools

Ex. 17. Choose the best summary to the text:

- **a)** All the students were put into armoured vans and taken to a police control centre. All were then released with a \$100 fine.
- **b)** Students aged 14 and above were put into armoured vans, taken to two police control centres and later released with a \$100 fine.
- **c**) All the students were put into armoured vans and taken to two police control centres. All were released, but students aged 14 and above were fined \$100.

Ex. 18. Make up Past Passive sentences. Start your sentences with the words in italics:

Model: A police officer arrested *the demonstrator*.

The demonstrator was arrested.

1. The police booked *the demonstrator* into custody and detained him in the cell until the next morning.

- **2.** The next day, the police charged *the demonstrator* with assault.
- **3.** The police released *all the demonstrators* on bail.
- **4.** The rioters injured several people.
- **5.** The rioters disrupted *traffic* for several hours.
- **6.** The rioters broke *shop windows* and damaged property.
- **7.** The rioters broke into *a school* and stole computer equipment.

Ex. 19 Browse through the descriptions of riot control techniques. Match them with the pictures. Then give each text one of the titles from the box:









Forward intelligence teams Front block

Mounted police Break up

- 1... Individual officers in plain clothes (not uniform) infiltrate the crowd and find out information about what is happening. They radio this information back to central control.
- 2 ... Police on horses are often sent into the crowd first. Horses are tall and strong and help officers to infiltrate a crowd more safely. The horses are specially trained so they do not injure people.
- 3 ... When they confront a crowd of rioters, officers slowly advance in a line parallel to the front line of the rioters. They beat their riot shields with their batons as they advance. The noise can have a psychological effect on the crowd and cause fear.
- **4** ... It can be difficult to block a long demonstration march at its front end. A different tactic is to attack the demonstration at several points and break it up into sections.

Ex. 20. Complete the passages:

1.....

Individual officers in plain clothes (not uniform) infiltrate the crowd and find out information about what is happening. They radio ...

2.....

Police on horses are often sent into the crowd first. Horses are tall and strong and help officers to infiltrate a crowd more safely. The horses are specially ...

3.....

When they confront a crowd of rioters, officers slowly advance in a line parallel to the front line of the rioters. They beat their riot shields with their batons as they advance. The noise can have a psychological

Under arrest

Ex. 21. Label the picture. Use words from the box. Then put the stages of an arrest in order:

suspect, police, witness, victim

Making an arrest

A crime was committed.

The suspect was handcuffed and the police read him his rights.

The suspect was caught in the act of committing the crime.

The suspect was arrested, frisked and the knife he was carrying was confiscated.

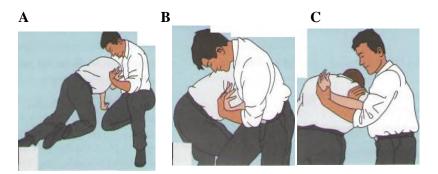
The police were called to the scene.

As he was resisting arrest, the suspect was restrained by a police officer.

The suspect was taken to the police station in a police car.



Ex. 22. Look at the pictures showing how to restrain a suspect. Try to put them in the correct order:



Ex. 23. Complete the instructions. Check your answers. Then work in groups and practice giving and following the instructions. Do you know any other techniques? Show and explain:

- **1.** Quickly put your ... under his arm and twist the arm towards his ... Push the elbow towards your ... and apply pressure.
- **2.** Move to the side and get control of the suspect's ... That way he can't turn around or hit you.
- **3.** So, from here you take him If you press against him with your body, there's no way he can attack you. Now you can take out your ...

Ex. 24. Complete the 'Miranda warning' with these words:

understand, used, appointed, questioned, remain

You have the right to (1) ... silent.

Anything you say can and will be (2)... against you in a court of law. You have the right to talk to a lawyer and have him present with you while you are being (3).... If you cannot afford to hire a lawyer, one will be (4) ... for you.

Do you (5)... these rights?'

Ex. 25 Complete the instructions with the expressions for giving orders below:

can see, along, out, get down, legs, stay, pockets, freeze, keys

GIVING ORDERS

1. Stopping a suspect

Stop (right there)!

(1) ...!

Don't move!

(2) ...where you are!

2. Dispersing a group

Move (3) ...!

Move! Get back / Move back!

Get (4) ... (of here)!

3. Suspect on the ground

Down! (5) ...!

Lie down!

4. Parts of the body

Put your hands up / Put your hands on your head / behind your back / where $I(6) \dots$ them!

Spread your (7) ...!

5. Objects

Empty your (8) ...

Take off your shoes / belt / coat.

Put your weapon on the ground.

Throw your (9) ... out of the window

Ex. 26. Read the extracts from three incidents and answer the questions:

1. Throw your keys out of the window now! ... Now open the door and put your hands on your head. That's right... where I can see them. Keep your hands on your head and get out of the vehicle slowly. I SAID SLOWLY! Don't even think about taking your hands off your head ... Now turn round to face your vehicle. Keep your hands up ... UP ... and spread your legs. Don't move.

2.

A: Stop right there, please. Stay where you are.

B: What's the problem?

A: This is a restricted area and you can't go beyond this point.

B: But all my friends are there.

A: I'm sorry, but I can't let you pass. We're clearing the area.

B: You can't [beep] stop me going with my friends ... [beep]

A: I'm sorry but we are clearing the area and unauthorized personnel will

be arrested. Your friends will have to leave as well. B: You [beep beep]...

A: That's enough, come on. Move along, or I'll have to arrest you.

- **3.** OK, gentlemen, empty your pockets please. Put the contents of your pockets in the bag that the sergeant will give you. Now can you take your belts off and any laces out of your shoes or trainers? That's right. Those go in the bag too. And finally any watches or jewellery also in the bag. ... No, it's OK, you can leave your wedding ring on.
- 1. What is the last thing the police officer says to the member of the public in extract 2?
- **2.** What do the suspects take off in extract 3? What does one suspect NOT take off?

Ex. 27. Match the extracts with the situations:

Extract 1	a) Police taking offenders into custody at the police
	station
Extract 2	b) Police clearing the streets after a football match
Extract 3	c) Police arresting an armed and dangerous suspect

Ex. 28. Write out the verbs in the Imperative Mood:

"I'm going to explain a technique you can practice for detaining a suspect. You can use it when you need to take a suspect down as fast and as peacefully as possible. So, let's say you're in front of him. What you can do is this: quickly put your hand under his arm and twist the arm towards his back. See the wrist? Push the elbow towards your body and apply pressure. As you do this, quickly move to the side and get control of the suspect's head. That way he can't turn around or hit you. You are putting pressure on the nerve endings and the pain for the suspect is severe. So from here, you take him down. If you press against him with your body, there's no way he can attack you. Now you can take out your handcuffs."

Ex. 29 Note the use of the verbs in the Imperative Mood in the following proverbs and sayings. Try to memorize them. Write their Ukrainian equivalents.

- 1. First try and then trust.
- 2. Strike while the iron is hot.
- 3. Give credit where credit is due.
- 4. Forgive and forget.
- 5. Make haste slowly.
- 6. Make hay while the sun shines.
- 7. Help a lame dog over a stile.
- 8. Hoist your sail when the wind is fair.
- 9. Be just before you are generous.
- 10. Practice what you preach.

Ex. 30. Find the sentences with imperative mood:

I am drinking juice at this moment. Be quiet. If I were you, I wouldn't put up with him. It's cold outside. Stand up. She will demand that he lose his weight. The police demanded that he leave the premises. Prosecutors will appeal the decision. Put down the book. Laptops are better than desktops. The movie we saw really annoyed my friend. I wish I were at Tom's party right now. Don't drink my juice. It's paramount that the budget cut be implemented early this year. Open the window.

Ex. 31. Write the sentences as in example according to the most common types of imperative sentences

- A request: Pack enough clothing for the cruise.
- An invitation: Come by at 8, please.
- A command: Raise your hands and turn around.
- An instruction: Turn left at the intersection.

Ex. 32. Add first word to the sentences: _____ a minute. ____ over here, please. _____ the door when you go outside. _____ your colleague. ____ me your license.

Ex. 33. Construct the negative form of the imperative:

1. work so hard.; 2.go there; 3.be so rude; 4.forget the road rules; 5.smoke inside the building.

UNIT 7 TRAFFIC CHECK

Vocabulary notes:

to carry out v	[ˈkæri aʊt]	to do and complete a task	здійснювати
to bump v	[b _A mp]	to hit sb/sth by accident	збивати
boot n	[buːt]	the space at the back of a car	багажник
hit-and-run v	[ˌhɪt ən ˈrʌn]	to cause a road accident by a driver without stopping to help the victim	Заподіяти дорожню пригоду і втекти з місця
traffic n	[ˈtræfik]	the vehicles that are on a road at a particular time	дорожній рух
checkpoint n	[ˈtʃekpɔɪnt]	a place, especially on a border between two countries	пункт пропуску
traffic cone n	[ˈtræfik kəʊn]	a plastic object often orange in color, used on roads to show where vehicles are not allowed to go	дорожній конус
indicate v	[ˈɪndɪkeɪt]	to show that something is true or exists	вказувати
pull over v	[pʊl ˈəʊvə(r)]	to move to the side of the road	з'їжджати з дороги
consume v	[kənˈsjuːm]	to use something	споживати
allow to do smth	[əˈlaʊ]	to let somebody /something do something;	дозволяти
breathalyzer n	['breθəlaɪzə(r)]	a device used by the police to measure the amount of alcohol in a driver's breath	алкотест

warrant of fitness (WOF) n	[ˈwɒrənt]	a regular check to ensure that your vehicle meets required safety standards	ордер на придатність
seat belt n	['si:t belt]	a belt that is attached to the seat in a car or a plane	пасок безпеки
car seat n	[ˈkɑː siːt]	a special safety seat for a child, that can be fitted into a car	автомобільне крісло
child restraint <i>n</i>	['tʃaɪld rɪstreɪnt]	a device used to control and protect a child in a motor vehicle	дитяче крісло
aware <i>adj</i>	[əˈweə(r)]	knowing or realizing something	обізнаний
label n	[ˈleɪbl]	a piece of paper, that gives information about it	етикетка, ярлик
vehicle n	[ˈviːəkl]	a thing that is used for transporting	транспортний засіб

Ex. 1. Give the Ukrainian equivalents:

traffic, checkpoint, police officer, uniform, traffic cone, indicate, pull over, madam, consume, be (not) allowed to, alcohol, breathalyzer, test, negative, positive, warrant of fitness (WOF), expire, registration, seat belt, car seat, child restraint, label, checklist, current, aware, cell phone, message, out of sight

Ex. 2. Say it in one word:

- a belt that is attached to the seat in a car or a plane and that you fasten around yourself so that you are not thrown out of the seat if there is an accident:
- a device used to control and protect a child in a motor vehicle;
- a piece of paper, etc. that is attached to something and that gives information about it;

- a thing that is used for transporting people or goods from one place to another, such as a car or lorry/truck;
- a regular check to ensure that your vehicle meets required safety standards;
- the vehicles that are on a road at a particular time;
- a device used by the police to measure the amount of alcohol in a driver's breath.

Ex. 3. Read and translate the text:

Maryam is driving. Her children are in the car with her. She comes to a traffic checkpoint. There are some traffic cones on the road. A police officer indicates that she needs to pull over.

The police officer asks her if she has drunk any alcohol today. She replies that she has not. He asks her to say her name and address into the breathalyzer. The test is negative. He tells her they are also checking WOF, registration, seat belts and child restraints.

First he checks her WOF. It expires in March 2017 so it is fine. Next, he checks her registration. It is current so it is also fine. Then he checks that Maryam and the children in the car are properly restrained. They are all wearing seatbelts and some of the children are in car seats. He asks the child in the front how old she is. She is 8, so she doesn't need to use a car seat. The 2 children in the back are using car seats as they are aged 7 or under. While the police officer is going through the checklist, Maryam's cell phone beeps. She has a message. The police officer reminds her that she must not use her cell phone when she is driving. She puts the phone in her bag. She is free to go. The police officer thanks her and wishes her a good day.

Ex. 4. Give the full answers to the questions:

Is it morning or afternoon? How do you know? What does the police officer ask Maryam? Has she drunk any alcohol today? Are you allowed to drink alcohol and drive? What does she have to say into the breathalyser? Where does Maryam live? What is the police officer also going to check? When does Maryam's warrant of fitness expire? What is

the police officer checking in this picture? What month will her registration expire? Are they wearing seatbelts? Are they in the front or the back of the car? What is on the police officer's checklist? Has Maryam passed everything on the checklist? Why? What does the police officer ask Maryam's daughter? How old is Maryam's daughter? Does she need to use a car seat? Why/why not? Does Maryam know about the car seat rules? How many children does Maryam have in the car? What are Maryam and her daughter looking at? Why? Is the baby facing forwards or backwards in the car? Why? What does the police officer tell Maryam about cell phones? What is Maryam going to do with her cell phone? Can Maryam go now?

Ex. 5. Mark the statements as (T) True or (F) False:

Maryam arrives at a traffic checkpoint.

The police officer asks Maryam if she has been drinking alcohol.

The police officer checks her WOF.

The police officer checks her registration.

The police officer checks everyone is the car is wearing a seatbelt.

The police officer has completed his checklist.

The boy is holding a toy. He is in a car seat.

The baby is excited to see the toy. He is in a car seat.

Maryam's cell phone beeps. She has a message.

The police officer reminds Maryam that she must not use her cell phone while driving.

Ex. 6. Discuss in mini groups:

Do police officers conduct traffic checks? Why? What is the purpose of the traffic checks?

Ex. 7. Read the names of the vehicles. Make up sentences with them: a car, a van, a motorcycle, a moped, a coach, a bicycle, a lorry, a heavy goods vehicle

Ex. 8. Look at the picture. What are the types of vehicle you see?



Ex. 9. Translate the descriptions of the vehicles:

a white van; a silver grey moped; a metallic blue car; a beige and orange coach; a blue car; a light blue bicycle; a light blue HGV (Heavy Goods Vehicle); a dark blue lorry; a big, black motorcycle; a small, red car.

Ex. 10. Describe your car/moped/bicycle use the model below and add the adjectives you know:

Model: I've got...a / My father has got a ...

Ex. 11. Law enforcers often use the international radiotelephony alphabet for international communication. Using this alphabet write the short message to your colleague:

G Golf A Alpha M Mike S Sierra Y Yankee B Bravo N November H Hotel Z Zulu T Tango C Charlie I India O Oscar **U** Uniform D Delta J Juliet V Victor P Papa E Echo K Kilo O Ouebec W Whiskey F Foxtrot L Lima R Romeo

Ex. 12. Write the registration number of a car:

X X-Ray

1) Bravo, Delta, fifty-one, Sierra, Mike, Romeo. 2) Charlie, Alpha, zero, six, Bravo, Yankee, Tango. 3) Foxtrot, Golf, Foxtrot, one hundred and four. 4) Romeo, Papa, Quebec, seven, three, four. 5) Mike, Kilo, Delta, eighty-five, forty-three. 6) Uniform, sixty-four, Lima, Yankee, Zulu.

Ex. 13. Work in pairs. Take it in turns to choose a vehicle and say the registration plate to your partner.

Ex. 14. Say it in one word:

- a covered vehicle with no side windows in its back half, usually smaller than a lorry/truck, used for carrying goods or people;
- a road vehicle with two wheels, driven by an engine, with one seat for the driver and often a seat for a passenger behind the driver;
- a motorcycle with a small engine and also pedals;
- a road vehicle with two wheels that you ride by pushing the pedals with your feet;
- a large vehicle;
- a large vehicle for carrying heavy loads by road.

Ex. 15. Translate into Ukrainian:

to carry out a plan/ an order/ an investigation/ a survey He was killed in a hit-and-run.

Be careful not to bump your head. In the dark I bumped into a chair. I bumped into the corner of a table as I left.

I'll put the luggage in the boot. Did you lock the boot? What have you got in the boot?

Ex. 16. Read and translate the dialogue:

A Traffic Check

Foreigner: What's the matter, officer?

Policeman: We're carrying out a traffic check. Could you step out of your car and show me your papers?

F: Here's my passport and my driving licence. What else do you want me to do?

P: Could I please see your passports? Thank you. Now could you all stand here while we check the car?

F: (the motorist's wife): What's the matter? Are they looking for terrorists?

P: Just a routine check, madam. The door at this side is badly damaged. Have you had an accident recently?

F: Yes, I'm afraid so. It was damaged by a hit-and-run driver. Somebody bumped into the car and drove off without informing us or the police. It happened last night in front of our hotel. Isn't it terrible?

P: That's bad luck, sir. Could you please open the boot?

F: Well, actually I have a few bottles of wine here. I'm bringing them back from Italy for my son. I didn't think it was important to declare it at the customs.

P: I don't really deal with that kind of thing.

F: OK, officer. Why are you carrying out this traffic check?

P: It's just a routine check as I said. Have a nice trip and get home safely.

Ex. 17. Using the phrases make up the dialogue:

What's the matter, officer?

We are carrying out a traffic check.

What do you want me to (do, say, show, open, read, write)?

It's just a routine check.

Have you had an accident?

The door/ boot is damaged.

It was damaged by hit-and-run driver.

Somebody bumped into my car and drove off.

The driver did not inform us and the police.

When and where did it happen?

Have a nice trip and get home safely.

Ex. 18. A police helicopter is following a stolen car. Write what the police officers are saying to Control. Use the Present Continuous Tense. Then read the passage aloud to a partner.

He / go / straight ahead. / He / leave / the town. Model: He's going straight ahead. He's leaving the town.

- 1. He / drive / very fast / and / he / overtake / lots of vehicles. It's very dangerous.
- 2. Now / he / turn left. / I think / he / go / in the direction of the motorway.
- 3. Yes, / he / on the motorway. / He / go north / and he / not slow down.
- 4. Now / he / begin / to slow down.
- 5. The car / stop. / It has no more petrol.
- 6. The driver / open / the door and he / get out.

Ex. 19. Memorize the next phrases for your future work while you pulling people over:

One of the most common things that police officers will do when on car patrol or speed patrols will be to pull people over for various traffic offences.

Have you been drinking tonight?

Do you know why I pulled you over?

Is this a rental car?

Do you know the speed limit in this part of town?

You are driving down a one way street.

You ran a red light.

Why are you not wearing your seatbelt?

I am going to have to give you a ticket, which you can pay at the police station or city hall.

Ex. 20. Write the police's missing questions:

A Japanese police officer pulls over an American driver on the highway for speeding...

Police: ...

Man: Ah, yeah. I think it's in my pocket. No. Maybe my wallet. Uh. Yeah here.

Police: ...

Man: No, sorry. It's a rental car. I'm not used to it.

Police: ...

Man: I had one or two drinks. I'm okay to drive, though. I know my limit.

Police: ...

Man: A few weeks, why?

Police: ...

Man: I'm not drunk. I'll blow into a breathalizer.

Police: ...

Man: Oh, I didn't know that.

Police: ...

Man: This is crazy. But what about my car?

Police: ...

Ex. 21. Test your understanding of the conversation above with this quick quiz:

- 1. Why was the man pulled over?
- he had no driver's license;
- he was speeding;
- the car was stolen.
- 2. What is Mr. Davidson's excuse?
- he's not from Japan;
- he isn't used to the car;
- he only had one or two drinks.
- 3. What will happen to the car he was driving?
- the police will drive it home;
- he has to come back for it;
- a tow-truck will take it away.

Ex. 22. Put the prepositions where it's needed:

Drivers trapped ... the traffic jam know they have ...be patient and sit ... long hours ... their cars. There are no showers ... them ... use and if they need ... use a toilet, they have ... lock their car and wander off ... the nearest café. There are many complaints ... local people taking advantage ...the stranded motorists ... charging them more than double prices ... drinks and snacks. People are keeping themselves busy ... playing cards or board games. Some have reported feeling homesick. One truck driver Joan expressed his frustration ...the situation: "I've missed my daughter's birthday and the food ... my truck has probably turned ... soup," he said. He said he was worried his truck could be stuck ...the traffic forever.

Ex. 23. Rank these with your partner. Put the best ways to avoid traffic accidents at the top. Change partners often and share your ranking:

- dashboard cameras
- more CCTV
- speed radar everywhere
- regular driver re-testing
- reduced speed limits
- huge speeding fines
- road bumps
- more police patrols

Ex. 24. Thinking about "How can we improve road safety?" Complete this table with your partner(s). Change partners often and share what you wrote:

	Improvements?	How popular would they be?
Speed		
Cars		
Police		
Roads		
Driver testing		
Mobile phones		

Ex. 25. Discuss in two groups:

Students A strongly believe people over 75 years should not be allowed to drive;

Students B strongly believe there should be no age limit.

Change partners again and talk about your conversations.

UNIT 8 ILLEGAL PARKING

Vocabuary notes

1 .		abuary notes	
plenty pr	[ˈplenti]	a large amount;	достаток
		more than enough	
sign n	[sain]	a piece of paper,	знак
		wood or metal that	
		has writing or a	
		picture on it that	
		gives you	
		information,	
		instructions, a	
		warning, etc.	
fed up adj	[fed 'Ap]	bored or unhappy,	набридлий
		especially with a	
		situation that has	
		continued for too	
		long	
fine/ be fined	/faɪn/	to make sb pay	штрафувати /
v		money as an official	оштрафувати,
		punishment	штраф
multi-storey	/ malti sto:ri	a large building with	багатоповерхова
car park n	[ˈkɑː pɑːk]	several floors for	автостоянка
•	1 1	parking cars	
over there	['əʊvə(r)]	across a street, an	десь там
adv		open space	, ,
expensive	[iks'pensiv]	costing a lot of	коштовний
adj		money	
curb n	[k3:b]	the edge of the raised	бордюр
		path at the side of a	17.7.1
		road, usually made	
		of long pieces of	
		stone	
pedestrian n	[pəˈdestriən]	a person walking in	пішохід
1	J	the street and not	r1
		travelling in a	
		vehicle	
		,	

tailgate v	[ˈteɪlgeɪt]	to drive too c	closely	не
		behind ar	nother	дотримуватися
		vehicle.		дистанції

Ex. 1. Think and write down all of the different words you associate with the word ''road''. Share your words with your partner(s) and talk about them. Together, put the words into different categories (noun, verb, adverb, adjective).

Ex 2. Rank these word combinations with your partner. Put the best ways of reducing traffic at the top. Change partners and share your rankings:

- car-free days
- underground roads
- drone cars
- free bicycles
- more expensive cars
- more buses
- car-free areas
- car-pooling

Ex. 3. Read and translate the text below:

Parking

Stopping the vehicle and leaving it unoccupied is called parking. There are different types of parking. The most common types of parking are angle parking, perpendicular parking and parallel parking.

Angle parking is especially widespread in parking lots, where vehicles are designated to go one way.

Perpendicular parking is similar to angle parking, but requires greater care in turning. Perpendicular parking is done in spaces marked in a 90-degree angle to the curb or a building. Place your car in the center of the parking spot and turn the wheels straight.

Parallel parking is generally used next to a curb in the space between two parked cars. Find a place which is at least 5 feet longer than your car. It requires practice to master this maneuver, but sometimes it is your only choice.

Uphill: When headed uphill at a curb, turn the front wheels away from the curb and let your vehicle roll backwards slowly until the rear

part of the front wheel rests against the curb using it as a block.

Downhill: When you stop your car headed downhill, turn your front wheels toward the curb. Let your vehicle roll slowly until the front tire rests against the curb using it as a block.

When headed uphill (or downhill) with no curb, always turn your front wheels to the right so that if your vehicle moves, it will roll off the highway, not into traffic.

Be attentive to the place where you leave your car. There are a lot of restrictions about parking, and you have to keep in mind the pavement marking rules and your state's traffic laws and know what circumstances won't allow you to park in some areas.

Illegal Parking is on these points:

- Parking in the following areas is prohibited:
- On highways (unless indicated otherwise)
- In an intersection
- On pedestrian crosswalks or sidewalks
- In front of driveways
- In a fire lane or close to a fire hydrant
- In an underpass or bridge
- At a blue curb or for a spot reserved for disabled
- Beside another parked vehicle (double parking)
 Whenever you park your car, make sure you do the following:
 Make sure that you are stopped within a legal and secure parking space.
- Set the parking brake.
- Put the car gear in park for automatic transmission. For manual transmission put the car either in first or reverse gear.
- Turn off any accessories used.
- Turn off ignition switch and remove key.
- Check for traffic prior to exiting vehicle. Open door safely and face traffic when getting out of the vehicle.
- Secure doors and windows.
- Lock your vehicle and take the keys with you.
- Securing Valuables
- Safety Tips

Always make sure your doors and windows are closed when you leave the vehicle, even for a short period of time. Do not leave a vehicle running unattended.

- Always park in well-lit areas; avoid parking in isolated parking spaces or in bad neighborhoods.
- Never leave any valuables and equipment inside your vehicle. Place them in the trunk of the vehicle and lock the vehicle.
- Install a vehicle alarm system if you store valuable items in your vehicle.
- Never leave a spare key inside the vehicle, especially if it can be seen from the outside.

Ex. 4. Answer the questions using your driver's experience:

- 1. What images are in your mind when you hear the word 'parking'?
- 2. How is parking in your town?
- 3. How is road traffic safety in your country?
- 4. Is illegal parking a problem in your town?

Ex. 5. Discuss the problems of driving in your city.

How can we deal with these problems? Complete this table with your partner(s). Change partner (s) and share what you wrote:

	Problems	Solutions
Illegal parking		
Speeding		
Texting while		
driving		
Tailgating		
Drink driving		
Seatbelts		

Ex. 6. Match the synonyms:

illegally	sick and tired
improve	wonderful
protest	many

fed up	erased
numerous	boost
removed	citizen
resident	putting in
installing	complain
glorious	undesired
unnecessary	unlawfully

Ex. 7. Put these words into the spaces in the paragraph below:

A man in New Zealand has taken road traffic safety into his (1) ______ hands. For the (2) ______ 20 years, Russell Taylor has been illegally painting yellow parking-restriction lines on the road (3) ______ his house. Mr Taylor told the BBC news agency that the reason for his actions was to (4) ______ traffic safety in his neighbourhood in the capital, Wellington. He also wanted to protest against gentrification. Mr Taylor said he (5) _____ painted the yellow lines after becoming fed up with the local council's (6) _____ of interest in following up residents' complaints about road safety. He explained that he had seen (7) _____ accidents and near-collisions on his narrow street and that his actions have made the road (8) ______.

Ex. 8. Give answers to the questions:

- **1.** What did you think when you read the headline?
- 2. What do you think of Mr Taylor's actions?
- 3. What problems are there in your neighbourhood?
- 4. What kind of gentrification is there in your town?
- 5. What would you complain to your local council about?
- 6. What advice do you have for Mr Taylor?
- 7. Did you like reading this article? Why/not?
- 8. What do you think of when you hear the word 'restriction'?
- 9. What do you think about what you read?

- 10. How can road markings help traffic safety?
- 11. Are there too many cars in towns and cities?
- 12. What would you like to meet your local council about?
- 13. Do you think Mr Taylor should be prosecuted?
- 14. How important is civic activism?

complaints, trouble,

- 15. How can we make the roads safer?
- 16. What questions would you like to ask Mr Taylor?

Ex. 9. Put these words into the spaces in the paragraph below:

confirmed, vehicles	
Wellington City Council (9)	it was aware of the
road markings and that they would b	
illegal to install "(10)	_ traffic devices," such as Taylor's
homemade yellow lines. It said: "	
about parking in Holl	loway Road, and that the fire service
had (12) getting to	a house fire there in the past year
because of parked (13)	
residents to discuss the idea of instal	ling no parking (14)
The council added that Mr Taylor we	
road markings. It said: "Given th	e (15) and healthy
history of civic activism in Holloway	•
unnecessary (16)"	

fight,

signs,

fake,

glorious,

Ex. 10. Find answers from the text:

- 1. For how long has the man been painting lines in front of his house?
- 2. What did the man want to improve in his neighborhood?
- 3. In which city did the man live?
- 4. How did the man feel about the city's lack of interest in road safety?
- 5. How wide is the street on which the man lives?
- 6. What did the council say it would do to the lines?
- 7. What had trouble reaching a house fire in Holloway Road?
- 8. Who will the council be meeting?
- 9. What did the council say it would not do to Mr Taylor?
- 10. What do the council not want to pick with Mr Holloway?

Ex. 11. *Role play:*

Role A – Higher Car Tax

You think higher car tax is the best way to reduce traffic in towns. Tell the others three reasons why. Tell them what is wrong with their ways. Also, tell the others which is the least effective of these (and why): more buses, underground roads or free bicycles.

Role B – More Buses

You think more buses are the best way to reduce traffic in towns. Tell the others three reasons why. Tell them what is wrong with their ways. Also, tell the others which is the least effective of these (and why): higher car tax, underground roads or free bicycles.

Role C – Underground Roads

You think underground roads are the best way to reduce traffic in towns. Tell the others three reasons why. Tell them what is wrong with their ways. Also, tell the others which is the least effective of these (and why): more buses, higher car tax or free bicycles.

Role D – Free Bicycles

You think free bicycles are the best way to reduce traffic in towns. Tell the others three reasons why. Tell them what is wrong with their ways. Also, tell the others which is the least effective of these (and why): more buses, underground roads or higher car tax.

Ex. 12. Put the words in the right order:

- 1. safety / has/ own / taken/ hands/ road/ A/ into/ man/ his/ traffic.
- 2. parking/ lines/ road/ yellow/ restriction/ the/ painting/ /on/ Illegally.
- 3. was/ traffic/ reason/ actions/ improve/ The/ his/ to/ safety/ for.
- 4. council's/ of/ up/ interest/ with He the became lack fed local.
- 5. He/ tha/t seen/ accidents/ numerous/ He/ explained/ had.
- 6. It/ that/ out/ pointed/ It/ devices/ traffic/ fake/ install/ to /illegal / was.
- 7. aware/ about/ complaints/ and/ We're / of/ parking/ problems.
- 8. discuss/ be/ the / meeting/ idea/ residents/ It/ to/ would.
- 9. be/ his/ markings/ not/ for/ road / would/ prosecuted / illegal/ Taylor.
- 10. pick / not / rather / would / We/ fight / unnecessary / an.

Ex. 13. Read and translate the dialogue. Then role play it: Illegal Parking

Foreigner: What's the matter, officer?

Policeman: You can't park here, I'm afraid.

F: Why can't I? There's plenty of room for the other cars to pass.

P: Would you please look at that sign there. It says "No Stopping".

F: I thought it would be alright at this time of the day.

P: No, I'm afraid it isn't. You could be fined for parking here. But it's very dangerous. Look at what's written on that sign. It says "Fire brigade exit".

F: Oh! I can't park here then. But where can I park?

P: There's a multi-storey car park just over there. But it's very expensive. There's a big public car park a few minutes away. Drive straight on through the first set of traffic lights, left at the next set and then you will see it on your right.

F: Thank you very much, officer.

P: You're welcome. It's all part of the job.

Ex. 14. Translate into Ukrainian:

- 1. Plenty of money/ plenty of time. 'Do we need more milk?'- 'No, there's plenty in the fridge.' They always gave us plenty to eat. We had plenty to talk about.
- 2. Do you have room for a computer on your desk? Yes, there's plenty of room. I'll move the table—it takes up too much room.
- 3. a road sign / a traffic sign/ a shop sign /a pub sign. Follow the signs for the city centre.
- 4. She was fined for speeding. He got fined £200 for parking illegally.
- 5. An expensive car/ restaurant/ holiday. Art books are expensive to produce. I can't afford it, it's too expensive.

Ex. 15. Complete the sentences using the constructions below:

You can't | It is prohibited to | It isn't allowed to

- 1) overtake/ swing/ swerve / pull out/ turn on ignition/ stop here;
- drive without ... your driving licence/ your vehicle registration/ your insurance/ licence plate/ damaged lights/ open boot/ underinflated tyres;

3) smoke/ drink alcoholic beverages/ use mobile phone during the classes/ institute legal proceedings.

Ex. 16. Fill in the gaps with should/must. Make interrogative sentences:

1. You ...come here again, or I'll report you to the police! 2.You ...not call them so late. 3. I ...not go there alone. 4. You ... not break the rules. 5. You ...not be late. – Don't be late. – Please don't be late. 6. You ...not leave the door open. 7. You ... stop the car when the traffic light turns red. 8. I ...tell him the truth? 9. You ... never offer the police money. 10. If you are a witness to a crime, you ... give the police any information that can help them. 11. When you are driving a car, and you see a police car with flashing lights behind you or driving beside you, you ...stop at the right side of the road.

Ex. 17. Write positive and negative sentences. Use must/mustn't.

Drivers / drive / on the right-hand side of the road.

Model: Drivers must drive on the right-hand side of the road.

- 1) You / drive / when you are drinking alcohol.
- 2) Small children / sit / in the front seat / of the car.
- 3) Vehicles / have / child seats / for small children.
- 4) Motorcycle drivers / and passengers / wear helmets.
- 5) You / drive at more than 50 km per hour on this road.
- 6) You / use a mobile phone when you are driving.

Ex. 18. Work in pairs. Talk about what drivers must and mustn't do in our country:

Use <u>should</u>, <u>can</u>, <u>must</u> and <u>have to</u> when giving someone advice about how to talk to the police in Ukraine and when describing rules and laws. Think about how we use these modal verbs. Put the statements under the words they apply to. Some may apply to more than one modal verb.

Ex. 19. Using modal verbs, write a paragraph that outlines what your best friend or partner must have or might have done last night. Try to use modal constructions that include negatives, the continuous tense, and the verbs should have and ought to have:

should	can	must	have to
use to state an	there is no	say that smth. is	use to state
obligation	choice	a good idea	permission
there is a choice	use to make a suggestion	not often used in spoken English	your thoughts

UNIT 9 ROAD ACCIDENT

Vocabulary notes:

accident n	[ˈæksɪdənt]	a crash involving road	аварія, нещасний
		or other vehicles	випадок
death n	[deθ]	the action or fact of	смерть
		dying or being killed	_
speed n	[spi:d]	rapidity of movement	швидкість
		or action	
road n	[rəʊd]	a wide way leading	дорога
		from one place to	
		another	
motorway	[ˈməʊtəweɪ]	a dual-carriageway	автомагістраль
n		road designed for fast	
		traffic	
collision n	[kəˈlɪʒ.ən]	the act of colliding, or	зіткнення
		coming together with	
		sudden, force	
occur v	[əˈkɜː(r)]	to happen; take place.	траплятися
split v	[split]	to divide or cut into	розбивати;
		two or more parts	розділяти
random adj	[ˈræn.dəm]	an action that happens	випадковий;
		suddenly	випадковість
reason n	[ˈriːzn]	the cause for	причина
		something to happen	
		or the power of your	

		brain to think	
injury n	[ˈɪndʒəri]	the fact of being	травма
		injured; harm or damage	
disable v	[dɪˈseɪbļ]	to limit (someone) in	робити
		their movements,	непрацездатним/
		senses, or activities	неспроможним
twitch v	[twɪtʃ]	to give or cause to give	смикати
		a short, sudden jerking	
		or onvulsive movement	
wheel n	[wi:1]	a circular object that	колесо
		revolves on an axle	
		and forms part of a	
		machine	
avoid v	[əˈvɔɪd]	to keep away from or	уникати
		stop oneself from	
		doing (something)	

Ex. 1. Read the following text and answer the questions:

- 1. How many people are killed in road accidents each year?
- 2. Where can a road accident happen?
- 3. What is the main cause of the accident?
- 4. What are the consequences of the accident?

Each year, about 1,300,000 people are killed in road accidents. This is a mind-numbing number of deaths for the worst reason in the world. This means that over 3,000 people die every single day due to collisions on the road. With numbers like that, you start to wonder how the world is still on the way to overpopulation.

Road accidents can happen anywhere in the world, and at any time. It is one of the most random, split second things that can ever occur. Everything can go wrong because of one small twitch of a hand at the wrong moment. People travel at such high speeds in the world now that nearly every accident is either fatal or leaves someone critically injured, or disabled.

Ex. 2. Say it in one word:

1. the cause for something to happen or the power of your brain to think;

- 2. limit (someone) in their movements, senses, or activities;
- 3. harm or damage;
- 4. an action that happens without order or without reason;
- 5. a wide way leading from one place to another;
- 6. the action or fact of dying or being killed;
- 7. rapidity of movement or action;
- 8. keep away from or stop oneself from doing (something);
- 9. a crash involving road or other vehicles.

Ex. 3. Read the following text and ask as many questions as you can about the text to cover the information given in it:

Mobile Phones and the Road

This has been made even worse because we are now living in an age of technology. Everything we see around us is full of tech. In addition to the internet, there is the fact that we have mobile technology for everyone now. One of the cardinal rules of driving a vehicle anywhere in the world is to keep both hands on the wheel.

However, people are now so used to mobile phones that they think that they can drive while using them. It doesn't matter how mad you think your driving skills are, you still can't text while driving. Unless you are capable of seeing and concentrating on two separate things with equal intensity, of course. This isn't humanly possible, so you can put that thought away.

From texting to calling to using mobile navigation systems, people are always finding ways to use their mobile phones. It almost feels like they just can't keep their fingers off those screens, not even for the time it takes to drive from point A to point B every day. The chance of a crash because of any reason is increased by 23 times when you are texting. Even if the crash is another driver's fault, you will probably have been able to avoid it if you had been looking at the road instead of the phone.

Ex. 4. Find in the text (Ex. 3.) the English equivalents for the following:

епоха технологій; одне з головних правил; навички водіння; писати повідомлення; не здатні концентруватися; екран; використання мобільних навігаційних систем; вина водія; уникати; дивитися на дорогу; однакова інтенсивність; знаходити способи; замість.

MEMORIZE

A **hit-and-run** road accident is one in which the driver who caused the accident drives away without helping the other people involved and without telling the police:

The woman got involved in a hit-and-run accident last night; the car hit her and drove away without stopping.

Ex. 5. Read the text and translate the words in brackets into English:

Man killed after being 'dragged under car for some distance' in hit-and-run

A man ... (помирати) after being dragged under a car in a hit-and-run in south London. The man, 25, at the ... (місце злочину) after he was hit by the ... (транспортний засіб) in Chessington shortly after midnight. The .. (водій) did not stop and the man was "dragged under the car for some distance".

The Metropolitan Police were alerted to the ... (фатальний) hit-and-run at 12:13 am. No arrests have been made and the car involved has not been found. The deceased man's identity has not been made public. The formal identification process and a post-mortem ... (огляд) will be arranged in due course.

Vocabulary notes:

hurt (hurt,	[hɜːt]	to cause physical pain to	заподіяти
hurt) v		somebody	шкоду
ache n	[eik]	a feeling of pain in a part of	біль
		the body	
overtake v	[əuvəˈteɪk]	to go past a moving vehicle	наздоганяти
		or person ahead	
swing v	[ˈswɪŋ]	to turn or change direction	повертати
		suddenly;	
swerve v	[v:ews]	to suddenly change	відхилятися,
		direction by a vehicle in	змінювати
		order to avoid hitting sb/sth	(маршрут)
avoid v	[əˈvɔɪd]	to prevent sth bad from	уникати,
		happening	ухилятися
pull out v	[ˈpʊlaʊt]	to move away from the side	почати рух;
_		of the road	вирулювати

skid v	[ˈskɪd]	to slide sideways or forwards in an uncontrolled way	буксувати
crash v	[ˈkræʃ]	if a vehicle crashes or the driver crashes it, it hits an object or another vehicle, causing damage	

Ex. 6. Translate into Ukrainian using the vocabulary:

- 1. He was badly hurt in an accident. He hurt his back playing squash. Did you hurt yourself? Stop it. You're hurting me. My back is really hurting me today. Strong light hurts my eyes.
- 2. It makes my heart ache/ to have a stomach ache/headache/backache/ toothache. He changed his position once again to ease the ache in his back. He was always complaining about his various aches and pains.
- 3. He pulled out to overtake a truck. A car suddenly pulled out in front of me.
- 4. The bus swung sharply to the left. He swung the car round in a dangerous U-turn.
- 5. She swerved sharply to avoid a cyclist. The bus suddenly swerved into his path.
- 6. The car skidded on the ice and went straight into the wall. Her foot skidded on the wet floor and she fell heavily. The car skidded and crashed into a wall.
- 7. A car/ train/ plane crash. He survived a plane crash. He was killed in a train crash / a crash involving two cars and a bus/ She swerved to avoid a crash. A truck went out of control and crashed into the back of a bus.

Ex. 7. Make up questions to get the following answers:

- 1. ...? We are carrying out a traffic check.
- 2. ...? Here's my passport and my driving licence.
- 3. ...? It was damaged by a hit-and-run driver.
- 4. ...? It happened last night.
- 5. ...? It happened in front of the hotel.
- 6. ...? Somebody bumped into the car.
- 7. ...? No, the driver drove off without informing us or the police.
- 8. ...? No, I didn't see the driver.

9. ...? – I am from GB.

10....? – to Kyiv.

11....? – It's my wife.

Ex. 8. Match the English and Ukrainian equivalents:

1. strict enforcement of law a) відмова гальм

2. failure of brakes b) суворе правозастосування

3. tyre burst c) порушення правил

4. violation of rules d) пошкодження майна

5. property damage e) вибух шини

6. road safety f) безпека руху

UNIT 10 POLICE TRAINING IN ENGLISH SPEAKING COUNTRIES Vocabulary notes:

		cabulary notes.	
appointment n	[əˈpəɪntmənt]	an act of fixingto an	призначення
		office or position	
achievement n	[əˈtʃiːvmənt]	a result gained by	досягнення
		effort	
to accelerate v	[əkˈsel.ə.reɪt]	to move faster	прискорити
grade <i>n</i>	[greɪd]	a position in a scale	ступінь
		of ranks or qualities	
confirm v	[kənˈfɜːm]	to give approval to	підтвердити
probationer <i>n</i>	[prəˈbeɪ.ʃən.ər]	a person who is new	стажер
		in a job and is being	
		watched to see if they	
		are suitable	
join v	[dʒɔɪn]	to put or bring	приєднуватися
		together so as to	
		form a unit	
apprenticeship	[ə'prentisʃip]	the period of time	професійна
n		when a person is	підготовка
		an apprentice	
applicant n	['æplikənt]	a person who applies	претендент,
		for or requests smth;	вступник
recruit n	[rɪˈkruːt]	a new member	новобранець
		of a group,	
		organization	
select v	[sɪˈlekt]	to choose in	вибирати
		preference to another	_
		or others	
police cadet	[kə'det'kɔ:]	an organized	поліцеський
corps		subdivision of the	кадетський корпус
		military	
		establishment	
requirement n	[rik'waiəmənt]	smth wanted or	вимога
		needed	
promotion n	[prə'mouʃn]	the act or fact of	просування по
		being raised in	службі
		position or rank	-
	•	126	

Ex. 1. Read and translate the text:

Police Training In the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland

Every police officer must know something about various professions and skills; with a job like his, he is everything: a lawyer, a teacher, a social worker, a security expert, a diplomat, a traffic engineer.

In England and Wales entry to the police force is open to men and women between the ages of 18 and a half and 30. Candidates must be either British or Commonwealth citizens, physically fit and have good eyesight. There are no longer any minimum height requirements. Normally, you can join the police force after having left school with A Levels, O levels or after an apprenticeship. Lower-grade GCSE applicants without an apprenticeship and with a minimum age of 16 can join a police cadet corps, which prepares its members for police work and also offers them the opportunity to take O or A levels.

There is an educational test taken by all candidates regardless of educational achievement. All police officers go through a basic training course lasting several months and spend a total of two years as probationers. So for two years, officers serve as constables on probation and continue their training in accordance with a structured training programme. Towards the end of the second year, they take their final examination and are confirmed in the rank of constable.

After the initial two years as probationers, they can sit the qualifying examination for promotion to sergeant and, after 2 years as a sergeant, the inspector's exam. On promotion to chief inspector, they go to the Police Staff College for an eight-week junior command course. The senior command course prepares officers of superintendent rank for the highest echelons of the police service. In addition, forces provide a wide range of specialists and general training courses for officers at all stages of their careers.

Apart from their local training, officers may be selected to attend the **National Police Staff College at Bramshill** which trains senior officers. In addition, there is an accelerated promotion course at Bramshill for officers who are seen as having strong potential for rapid promotion to senior ranks.

The Scottish Police College provides training for junior and senior officers and for detectives and traffic officers. There are senior command

courses as well as an accelerated promotion programme.

In Northern Ireland all regular recruits have 14 weeks' initial training, following which they complete a two-year probationary period before their appointments are confirmed.

Information for you:

Випускники середньої школи в Англії та Уельсі в залежності від успіхів в навчанні складають випускні іспити різного рівня: A-Level (Advanced Level) — вищого рівня та O-Level (Ordinary Level) — звичайного рівня. Ці рівні дають право на подальшу освіту. Учні з нижчим рівнем знань — (Lower grade) — одержують GCSE (General Certificate of Secondary Education) — загальне посвідчення про середню освіту.

Ex. 2. Tick the correct synonym:

- 1. **Skill** ability, willpower, experience, intelligence
- 2. **Rank -** climbing plant, state, status, step
- 3. **Promotion -** title of a doctor, advancement in rank or position, advancement of a date
- 4. **Requirement** aim, demand, rule, target
- 5. **Probationer** pupil, trainee, student, teacher
- 6. **Achievement** success, chance, career
- 7. **Grade** order, unit, degree, duty

Ex. 3. Agree or disagree with the following statements:

- 1. Only men can join the police force in Great Britain.
- 2. There are some minimum height requirements.
- 3. You can join the police force after having left school with A-Levels, O-Levels or after apprenticeship.
- 4. All police officers go through a basic training course lasting several months and spend a total of two years as probationers.
- 5. Passing the final exam as a police constable they can sit a qualifying exam for promotion to a sergeant, after a year as a sergeant, the inspector's exam.

- 6. The National Police Staff College at Bramshill trains junior officers.
- 7. On promotion to chief inspector, they go to the Police Staff College for an eight-week junior command course.
- 8. The junior command course also prepares officers of superintendent rank.
- 9. Police forces provide a wide range of specialists and general training courses for officers at all stages of their careers.

Ex. 4. Fill in the blanks with the words from the box:

accelerated, detectives, educational, probationary, citizens

- 1. Candidates must be either British or Commonwealth
- **2.** There is an ... test taken by all candidates regardless of ... achievement.
- **3.** In addition, there is an ... promotion course at Bramshill.
- **4.** The Scottish Police College provides training for junior and senior officers and for ... and traffic officers.
- **5.** In Northern Ireland all regular recruits have 14 weeks' initial training, following which they complete a two-year ... period before their appointments are confirmed.

Ex. 5. Answer the questions:

- 1. What age can a man or a woman join the police force at?
- 2. What is the normal way to join the police force in England and Wales?
- 3. What are the main requirements for candidates?
- 4. How long does the basic training course last for all police officers?
- 5. When are they confirmed in the rank of constable?
- 6. Are there any promotion opportunities for police officers?
- 7. What are they?
- 8. What do you know about the National Police Staff College at Bramshill?

Ex. 6. Say it in one word:

- 1. the act or fact of being raised in position or rank
- 2. to choose in preference to another or others
- 3. to put or bring together so as to form a unit
- 4. a person whose fitness is being tested during a trial period
- 5. a new member of a group, organization
- 6. a position in a scale of ranks or qualities
- 7. a fixed mutual agreement

Ex. 7. Read and translate the Text:

Police Training In England and Wales

The present two-year probation period is split into a *foundation phase* (weeks 1 to 31) and a *post-foundation phase* (weeks 32 to 104).

The *foundation phase* consists of seven modules.

Module 1 – four weeks in the force. It is an 'Introduction to Policing'. Under close supervision, probationers observe practical policing, work in police stations, contact community agencies, familiarize themselves with basic equipment, e.g. personal radio. They are also sworn in and equipped with their uniform.

Module 2 – ten weeks at the district training centre. It builds upon the experience gained in Module 1, using case studies, and continues to develop the knowledge and skills required for effective policing.

Module 3 – five weeks in the force. Probationers work on a one-to-one basis with trained tutor constables, putting into practice the skills and knowledge developed in the previous modules.

Module 4 - four weeks at the training centre. It is again based upon case studies where more complex policing problems are analysed.

Module 5 - one-week annual leave.

Module 6 - five weeks in the force. Probationers deal with even more complex issues, the aim being to reach a stage where they are considered suitably qualified to undertake independent patrol.

Module 7 - one week in the force. This is the assessment module, where the experience gained from all previous modules is examined and a decision made as to whether the probationer is suitable to patrol on his or her own.

This training consists of six phases, each with a case study. There is also provision for local needs to be dealt with in each phase. The actual organization of each phase is determined by the local force within the established national criteria.

Ex. 8. Put questions to get following answers:

- 1. The present two-year probation period is split into a foundation phase and a post-foundation phase.
- 2. The foundation phase consists of seven modules.
- 3. During the post-foundation phase officers are given a minimum of 30 days formal training.
- 4. The training consists of six phases, each with a case study.
- 5. Module 3 includes five weeks in the force.
- 6. Probationers work on a one-to-one basis with trained tutor constables.

Ex. 9. Read and translate the text using vocabulary notes below:

Selection and Training of the Police in the USA

Standards for police officers vary across the United States, but certain considerations appear to be important in most jurisdictions. Generally speaking, potential police officers must meet some or all of the following criteria.

- 1. **Age:** minimum age is typically nineteen to twenty-one at the time of first employment.
- 2. *Height and weight in proportion to each other:* to test for body fat composition.
- 3. *Education*: generally, a high school diploma or general education diploma, but more departments now require some college.
- 4. Agility test: to test physical capabilities required by the job.
- 5. Written test: to measure aptitude and intelligence.
- 6. *Psychological exam*: to determine mental fitness for the job; may be required only after an offer of a job has been made.
- 7. **Medical exam:** to ensure that no disabilities that might prevent the applicant from performing the essential functions of the job exist at

the time of initial employment; may be required only after an offer of a job has been made.

- 8. *Polygraph exam*: to determine honesty.
- 9. **Background investigation**: to ensure the character of applicants.
- 10. *Oral interview*: to determine applicants' reactions to job-related issues.

Many of the traditional requirements for becoming a police officer have come under attack in recent years. Realistically, a number of these requirements have been applied subjectively with the effect (if not the intent) of excluding females and minorities from police work. Height might exclude certain applicants but if those responsible for hiring felt that a certain individual would make a good police officer, the height requirement could be manipulated. As another example of subjectivity, agility tests at one time were set up in such a way to routinely exclude women, but these tests have since been shown to have little or no relationship to activities performed by police officer. Today, tests of physical agility must be based on job task analyses.

Psychological exams are generally considered to be unreliable. Because no one knows what the characteristics of an ideal police officer are, such testing seems highly questionable. Still, liability issues related to negligent hiring lead most police agencies to continue to require psychological exams.

Written tests vary tremendously in content and form. Some are job related or situation specific, whereas others are general aptitude or intelligence tests. The validity of most of these tests in terms of predicting successful performance as a police officer is yet to be established.

Similarly, the oral board interview is extremely subjective. Although race, gender, dress, and so on are formally excluded from the criteria to be considered by the board in most jurisdictions, but these variables are frequently subjects of discussion among board members and undoubtedly influence the ratings received by applicants.

Applicants who successfully meet the requirements outlined above and are selected for police work generally go to a training institute or academy where they receive training in a variety of police subjects, including self-defense, weapons, first aid, criminal law, and human relations. Successful completion of a training program leads to the status of probationary officer, a status that normally lasts from six months to a year. During the probationary period, the new officer receives on-the-job

training from senior officers and supervisors. If the recruit successfully completes the probationary period, he or she becomes a full-fledged police officer.

So in an attempt to meet public expectations, police selection and training procedures were developed and modified. Recruits are expected to be mentally and physically fit, of reasonably good character, and able to fit into the police subculture.

Vocabulary notes:

agility n	[ə'ʤiliti]	спритність, рухливість
intelligence n	[in'telidzəns]	кмітливість
character n	['kæriktə]	репутація, характер
aptitude <i>n</i>	['æptitju:d]	здібність, професійна відповідність
polygraph n	['poligra:f]	поліграф
polygraph exam	[ig'zæm]	перевірка правдивості
		свідчень за допомогою поліграфа
issue n	[ˈɪʃuː]	(тут) спірне питання, проблема
questionable adj	[kwestʃənəbl]	сумнівний
subculture n	[sʌb'kʌltʃə]	субкультура (культура
		етнічної чи соціальної групи)

Information for you:

Probationary officer – a person who has successfully completed all the requirements for being a police officer and is obtaining on-the-job training (generally for a period of 1 year) while being evaluated in terms of potential for becoming a full-fledged police officer.

Ex. 10. Answer the questions:

- 1. What are the criteria used to select police officers?
- 2. Do all these criteria make sense to you? If not, which ones would you change and why?

- 3. Where do applicants selected for police work receive training?
- 4. Do they get the status of probationary officers after successful completion of a training period?
- 5. How long does the probationary period last?

Ex. 11. Complete the following sentenses with the correct passive form of the verb in brackets:

- 1. Applicants (to select) by a chairman.
- 2. She (to concern) with a variety of social issues.
- 3. A select committee (to find) formed to plan the work.
- 4. He (to hire) after an apprenticeship.
- 5. Some secret information about an applicant (**to collect**) by a police officer.
- 6. John (to appoint) to this position last year.

UNIT 11 AN ATTACK

MEMORIZE

No attack arises out of a vacuum. Rather, they are the result of a process that can be detected by a watchful eye. Situational awareness and effective preparation are often your best tools to not only protect yourself in dangerous situations, but to ensure you and your loved ones avoid some of the most common threats altogether.

Points for discussion:

What parts of the body do people use to beat each other? What parts of the body are usually injured in the fight?

Vocabulary notes:

attack n	[əˈtak]	a violent act against a person or place	напад
awareness n	[s'weə.nəs]	knowledge or perception of a situation or fact	усвідомлення
brawl n	[bro:l]	a noisy and violent fight involving a group of people, usually in a public place	скандалити
fight n	[faɪt]	a violent confrontation	сутичка, боротьба
bleed v	[bli:d]	to lose blood, esp from a wound or an injury	кровоточити
beat v	[biːt]	to hit sb/sth many times, usually very hard	бити
hit v	[hɪt]	touch with force	ударяти
punch v	$[p_{\Lambda}n(t)]$	to hit sb/sth hard with your fist	бити кулаком
kick v	[ˈkɪk]	to hit sb/sth with your foot	бити ногою
notice v	['nəʊtɪs]	to see or hear sb/sth	помітити
detect v	[dɪˈtekt]	discover or determine the existence, presence, or fact of	виявити

fall v	[fo:1]	to move from a higher to a lower level, typically rapidly and without control	падати
gang n	[gæŋ]	an organized group of criminals	банда

Ex. 1. Translate into Ukrainian:

- 1. A street brawl/ a pub brawl/ a nightclub brawl/a bar-room brawl/a drunken brawl/ in a mass brawl outside a nightclub. They got caught up in a street brawl. A brawl between different gangs.
- 2. My finger's bleeding. He was bleeding from a cut on his head.
- 3. Somebody was beating at the door. An elderly man was found beaten to death. A young man was found beaten to death last night.
- 4. The boy was hit by a speeding car. My parents never used to hit me. She hit him on the head with her umbrella.
- 5. He was punched as he lay on the ground. She punched him on the nose.
- 6. She was punched and kicked by her attackers.
- 7. Stop kicking—it hurts! She kicked me on the knee. They threw him to the ground and kicked him hard in the stomach.
- 8. I must go! I've only just noticed how late it is. Nobody noticed the changes. The first thing I noticed about him was his eyes.
- 9. One of the kids fell into the river. He fell from the fourth floor. Tears fell freely from her eyes. I fell over and cut my knee. To fall off the roof.
- 10. Police have put out a description of the man they wish to question.

Ex. 2. Say it in one word:

- 1. a violent confrontation or struggle to hit sb/sth with your foot;
- 2. touch with force;
- 3. knowledge or perception of a situation or fact;
- 4. an organized group of criminals;
- 5. discover or determine the existence, presence, or fact of;
- 6. a violent act against a person or place;

- 7. to hit sb/sth many times, usually very hard;
- 8. move from a higher to a lower level, typically rapidly and without control:
- 9. to lose blood, esp. from a wound or an injury;
- 10.a noisy and violent fight involving a group of people, usually in a public place.

Vocabulary notes:

tip n	[tɪp]	натяк, порада	
to consider v	[kənˈsɪdə(r)]	розглядати	
threat n	[θret]	загроза	
stranger n	[ˈstreɪndʒə(r)]	незнайомець	
to alert v	[əˈlɜːt]	попередити	про
		небезпеку	
destination n	[ˌdes.tɪˈneɪ.ʃən]	пункт призначення	
to notify v	[ˈnəʊ.tɪ.faɪ]	повідомляти	
to estimate v	[ˈestɪmət]	оцінювати	
to accept v	[əkˈsept]	приймати	

Ex. 3. Read and translate the following text using the vocabulary below:

Personal Safety Tips on the Street

An attack is usually a serious crime. While money, jewelry, and electronics are often the motivation, these incidents are considered crimes of violence because they involve the threat or actual use of physical violence. The basic rules of prevention are to be sensible and to be alert. The following tips will also help reduce the risk of an attack:

- If possible, don't walk alone during late-night hours. Walk in groups whenever you can there is always safety in numbers.
- Let a family member or friend know your destination and your estimated time of arrival or return. That way, the police can be notified as quickly as possible if there is a problem.

- Walk on the sidewalk whenever possible. Walk close to the road, avoiding doorways, bushes, and other potential hiding places.
- Stay in well-lit areas as much as possible. Wear clothing and shoes that give you freedom of movement.
- Always be aware of your surroundings. If you are wearing headphones, don't turn up the volume so high that you cannot hear outside noises.
- Never hitchhike or accept rides from strangers.
- Report any suspicious activity or person immediately to the Police.

Ex. 4. Mark the statements as T (true) or F (false). Correct the false ones:

- 1. An attack is always aggressive and violent act against a person or place
- 2. The basic rules of prevention are to be rude and to be angry
- 3. Let a family member or friend know your destination. That way, the police can be notified as quickly as possible if there is a problem
- 4. Wear headphones and turn up the volume so high in a crowd
- 5. Accept rides or hitchhike from strangers
- 6. Never report any suspicious activity or person to the Police
- 7. Stay in well-lit areas as much as possible
- 8. Walk alone during late-night hours.

Ex. 5. Read the dialogue and translate it using the vocabulary below: A Brawl

Mr. Swan, an English tourist in Sumy, called the police station and informed the officers that he had been beaten up. A patrol car arrived: the man's face was bleeding.

Po: Good evening, what's happened? Do you need a doctor?

F: (very excited) I was beaten up.

Po: Calm down please. Who beat you and why?

F: I was walking around and noticed two youngsters kicking off the mirrors and breaking the aerials at parked cars. When they saw me, they immediately came towards me and began hitting me with their fists. I fell to the ground and screamed for help. Then they stopped beating me and ran away.

Po: In what direction did they run?

F: There, into the park.

Po: Can you describe the attackers?

F: Both were about 18 to 20 years old. Both wore blue jeans, dark leather jackets and white trainers. The first was about 185 cm tall, of big build and had short black hair. The second was about 180 cm tall and slim. He had shoulder length red hair. I can't give you any other details because everything happened very quickly.

Po: We're going to put out an alert. Could you identify the suspects in a line-up?

F: Yes. I think so.

Po: Can you help us search for the youngsters in the neighborhood?

F: Yes, I'll come with you, but after this I'd like to see a doctor as soon as possible because my face hurts.

Police officers searched the neighbourhood with the victim. Unfortunately, the search was not successful. Afterwards the officers drove Mr. Swan to the hospital in Sumy where he received medical treatment.

Vocabulary notes:

calm down	[ka:m]	заспокоюватися	
kick off the mirrors	['mirə]	збивати ногами	
		дзеркала	
break the aerials	[breik]	ламати антени	
	['ɛəriəl]		
hit with fists	[fists]	бити кулаками	
assailant n	[ə'seilənt]	нападаючий	
approximately adv	[əp'rəksimitli]	приблизно	
identify in a line-up	[ai'dentifai]	ідентифікувати	
		злочинця	
alert n	[ə'le:t]	(тут) розшук	

Ex. 6. Answer the questions:

- 1. Why did Mr. Swan call the police?
- 2. What happened to him?

- 3. Who beat Mr. Swan and why?
- 4. Could Mr. Swan describe the attackers?
- 5. What did the suspects look like?
- 6. Why did the police put out an alert?

Ex. 7. Role play the dialogue using new vocabulary.

Ex. 8. Read the text and mark the following sentences:

- 1. You hear steps behind you.
- 2. Afterwards people feel shocked.
- 3. You can't even move.
- 4. You turn your head slightly, just in time to see someone lunging at you.
- 5. It's getting late.

The Greatest Risk Is You'll Freeze

You've been out with friends. Or you stayed back at work. (1)The streets have emptied and the darkness has set in. You're alone, walking that last little bit to get home. (2) You can feel someone's presence. You speed up. So do the steps. Each person has been taught from a young age what that sound means. Danger! You reach into your pocket or bag for anything you could use. The steps are right behind you. Your heart is beating faster. (3) A wave of panic draws up through your chest. It's time to fight! Or run!

But that's not what happens. Instead of getting a punch in and momentarily stunning your attacker, or turning and running down the road, you freeze. You can't yell. (4).... We've all heard of fight or flight. What you probably don't know is there is a third response – freeze. Your worst nightmare is your body shutting down and being unable to respond when you are in danger. (5).... Powerless. Ashamed they reacted the way they did. To stop your risk of freezing, you need to know how fear works, and what it does to your brain.

Ex. 9. Choose correct prepositions:

- 1. I'm looking *after/for/of* my keys. Has anyone found them?
- 2. The police car chased the robbers *through/on/among* the streets.

- 3. I don't accept rides *from/ of/by* strange men.
- 4. What's the matter *of* /*with* /*for* your hand? It's bleeding.
- 5. We need the public's help to /in /with fighting crime
- 6. You can go instead on/of/to me, if you want.
- 7. It depends of/on/for circumstances.

UNIT 12 LOST PROPERTY

Vocabulary notes:

property	[ˈprɒpəti]	smth that is owned, whether it is goods, land or creative	майно
lose (lost, lost) v	[lu:z]	to become unable to find	втрачати
steal (stole, stolen) v	[sti:l]	to take sth from a person, shop/store, etc. without permission	красти
leave (left, left) n	[li:v]	go away from	залишати
thief n	[θi:f]	a person who steals another person's property	злодій; крадій
wallet n	[ˈwɒlɪt]	a pocket-sized flat folding case for holding money and plastic cards.	гаманець
handbag n	[ˈhændbæg]	a small bag used by a woman to carry everyday personal items.	сумочка
suitcases n	[ˈsuːtkeɪs]	a case with a handle and a hinged lid, used for carrying clothes and other personal possessions.	валіза
briefcase n	[ˈbriːfkeɪs]	a leather or plastic rectangular container with a handle for carrying books and documents.	портфель
leather n	[ˈleðə(r)]	material made by removing the hair or fur from animal skins	шкіра
turn up v	[tз:n лр]	to be found, especially by chance, after being lost.	повернути

MEMORIZE

Lost property refers to a property that the owner has lost due to negligence.

things people lose or leave: keys, wallets, handbags, packets, mobile phones, books, children, suitcases. Documents: ID cards, passports, driving licenses, certificates, paying cards.

places people lose or leave their things: transport: bus/ trolleybus/ taxi/ shuttle bus/ coach; shopping centres, theatres, clubs, stadium, beach, park, café.

Points for discussion:

Have you ever lost anything? What things did you lose? If you lose sth where do you go?

Ex 1. Translate into Ukrainian:

- 1. I've lost my keys. The tickets seem to have **got lost**. She lost her husband in the crowd. We lost a lot of money on that deal.
- 2. My wallet was stolen. It's a crime to handle stolen goods.
- 3. A car thief. A thief stole her handbag
- 4. Who nicked my pen? The most common items to be nicked are wallets, mobile phones and jewellery.
- 5. A leather jacket/ wallet/ handbag/belt/ I'm looking for a pair of boots in dark brown leather. a biker in black leathers/ a coat made from buffalo leather.
- 6. Don't worry about the key I'm sure it'll turn up.
- 7. They're likely to get home before ten. What is the most likely cause of the road accident? Is it likely my (bag) to turn up?

Ex. 2. Say it in one word:

- 1. a small flat folding case made of leather or plastic used for keeping paper money and credit cards in;
- 2. a small bag made of leather, plastic, etc. for carrying coins and often also paper money, cards, etc., used especially by women;

- 3. a small bag for money, keys, etc., carried especially by women;
- 4. a handbag that is carried over the shoulder with a long narrow piece of leather:
- 5. a large bag carried on the back and used especially by people who go walking;
- 6. a small, flat bag that women carry in their hands, especially on formal occasions:
- 7. a flat case used for carrying papers and documents;
- 8. a case with flat sides and a handle, used for carrying clothes, etc. when you are travelling;
- 9. a large bag made of strong cloth or soft leather, used when you are travelling for carrying clothes, etc.;

10.a small bag attached to a belt and worn around the waist, to keep money in;

Ex. 3. Read the words correctly:

lose /luːz/ address /əˈdres/ shoulder /ˈʃəʊldə(r)/ Consulate /ˈkɒnsjələt/ temporary /ˈtemprəri/ passport /ˈpɑːspɔːt/ contact /ˈkɒntækt/ hotel /həʊˈtel/

Ex. 4. Read and translate the dialogue.

Police officer: Hello. Can I help you?

Paola: Yes, I've lost my bag.

Po: Right. Can you give me your name?

P: Paola Calvetti.

Po: Can you give me the details? Where did you lose it?

P: I left it on the bench ... near the beach at Harlyn Bay.

Po: I see. When was this?

P: This morning. Just now.

Po: What kind of bag is it? Can you describe it?

P: It's black, made of leather. It has a gold buckle and a shoulder strap.

Po: And what was in the bag?

P: Oh, my money and my credit card.

Po: Were your money and card in a wallet or purse?

P: Yes, in a brown leather wallet.

Po: How much money was in the wallet?

P: About thirty or forty pounds, and €200 on my Visa credit card.

Po: Well, you should contact Visa and put a stop on the credit card, and let them know what's happened. What else was in the bag?

P: My passport. What happens if I can't find it?

Po: Don't worry. You must phone the Italian Consulate in London immediately. They'll give you a temporary passport. Can you give me an address in England where we can contact you?

P: The Old Custom Hotel. I'm there until Tuesday, and then I go back to Italy.

Po: Well, if your bag turns up before Tuesday, we'll give you a ring at your hotel. Now, this is your lost property number, and here the phone number of this police station. If you don't hear from us, give us a ring before you leave the country.

P: Is it likely to turn up?

Po: I don't know. It depends who found it.

P: OK. Thank you.

Po: Goodbye. I hope you enjoy the rest of your stay.

Ex. 5. Answer the questions:

- 1. What country is Paola from?
- 2. What did she lose?
- 3. Where did she lose it?
- 4. Where did she go to?
- 5. What kind of bag was it?
- 6. What was in the bag?

Ex. 6. Correct the factual mistakes:

- 1. Paola is from Spain.
- 2. She lost her bag in a park.
- 3. Her bag was brown.
- 4. It was made of plastic.
- 5. It had a silver buckle.
- 6. The money was in the purse.
- 7. Paola had a Master credit card.
- 8. There was her ID card.

9. In London, she lived in a cottage.

Ex. 8. Read the following text and ask as many questions as you can about the text to cover the information given in it:

What to Do if the Airline Lost Your Luggage?

Traveling with a checked bag exposes you to one of travelers' greatest fear: losing their luggage. Airport infrastructures have trouble keeping up with the increase amount of traffic and it's not uncommon to have their luggage lost. If you made it to your destination, but your bag didn't, don't panic and consider these steps.

File a lost luggage claim. Find the lost luggage office of the airport or the airline representative and request to file a lost luggage claim. Add as much detail as possible in your luggage description - type of bag, colour and any other distinctive features.

What if your luggage is really lost? Sometimes luggage does disappear, completely. If more than 21 days (3 weeks) have elapsed since your flight, then it will be officially declared as "lost". The compensation amount is very different from what you can get for a delayed or canceled flight.

Final Words on Lost Luggage. Having the airline lose your luggage is definitely worse than having your flight delayed. The good news is that in most cases, it is never "officially lost", but the time it takes to have it delivered is certainly annoying.

A foolproof way of avoiding this is to travel with a carry-on only!

Ex. 8. Find in the text (Ex. 7.) the English equivalents for the following:

Втрачений багаж; зареєстрований багаж; найбільший страх; відслідковувати багаж; представник авіакомпанії; бюро втраченого багажу; опис багажу; подати заяву; сума компенсації; затриманий або скасований рейс; спосіб уникнути; ручний багаж; більше деталей.

Ex. 9. Give your advice. Use modal verbs:

Model: I've lost my gloves.- Can I help you? I think you **should** ask your room mates.

- I've lost... my wallet/ handbag/ my payment card I've just had a car accident...

- drive carefully/ not to use mobile phone while driving/ be more attentive/ not listen to the radio/ not to talk to your passenger.

Ex. 10. The police officer gives some advice. Complete these sentences to know what they were:

1.	If you lose your credit card,
2.	If you lose your passport,
3.	If your bag turns up, we'll
4.	If you don't hear from us, you

Ex. 11. Describe any suitcase or bag using questions below:

- 1. What kind of bag is it?
- 2. What is the size of the bag?
- 3. What color is the bag?
- 4. What was in the bag?

Ex. 12. Make up sentences. Put the verbs in the correct tense - Past Simple or Past Continuous:

Model: While / I/ talk to the girl, / her accomplice steal wallet While I was talking to the girl, her accomplice stole my wallet.

- 1. What / you do / when / mobile ring?
- 2. Where / you go / when / see/ stolen car?
- 3. The thief / enter hotel room / steal passport / while / I/ have bath
- 4. What / children do / when / you / see them in the square?
- 5. I/ interview a witness / when / inspector's car arrive
- 6. She / pay for a drink / when / thief /steal /car keys / from her bag
- 7. While / I/ take money out / ATM / thief /grab my bag / run away
- 8. While/she/wait a bus/a young girl /steal/ her mobile pho

UNIT 13 POLICE TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT

Vocabulary notes:

rely on v	[rilai]	need or depend on sb/ sth (tactical gear/ other weapons/ sb's advice/ judgement)	довіряти, покладатись
gear n	[(r) cig]	the equipment or clothing needed for a particular activity	спорядження
visor n	[vaizə(r)]	a part of a helmet that can be pulled down to protect the eyes and face	маска (шолому)
shield <i>n</i> , <i>v</i>	[ʃiːld]	a) a broad piece of metal or other material used as a protection against blows; b) to protect sb/sth from danger, harm	щит; захищати
tool n	[tu:l]	a device or implement, especially one held in the hand.	інструмент
stick n	[stɪk]	a long, thin piece of wood used for support in walking or as a weapon.	палиця
flashlight n	[ˈflæʃ.laɪt]	an electric torch used for signals and in lighthouses	ліхтар
handcuffs n	[ˈhænd.kʌfs]	a pair of lockable linked metal rings for securing a prisoner's wrists.	наручники
helmet n	[ˈhel.mət]	a hard protective hat, various types of which are worn by soldiers, police officers, motorcyclists.	шолом
restrain v	[rɪˈstreɪn]	prevent (someone or something) from doing something	стримувати

taser n	[ˈteɪ.zər]	a weapon firing barbs attached by wires to batteries, causing temporary paralysis	тазер, електрошокер
goggles n	[gɒglz]	a pair of glasses that fit closely to the face to protect the eyes from wind, dust, water, etc.	захисні окуляри
battering ram <i>n</i>	[ˈbæţərɪŋ]	a long, heavy piece of wood used in war in the past for breaking down doors and walls	таран
window punch <i>n</i>	[ˈwɪndoʊ]	A tool in the form of a short rod of steel, used to cut through glass or other steel materials	пробойник
bolt cutter n	[kʌtər]	sometimes called bolt cropper, is a tool used for cutting chains, padlocks, bolts and wire mesh	болторіз
jeopardy n	[ˈdʒepədi]	in danger of being damaged or destroyed	небезпечна ситуація
to restrain	[rɪˈstreɪn]	to stop sb/sth from doing something, esp by using physical force	затримувати
holster n	[ˈhəʊlstə(r)]	a leather case worn on a belt or on a narrow piece of leather under the arm, used for carrying a small gun	кобура
police dispatch center	[dispætʃ]	component of the territorial division of the police	поліцейська чергова частина

Ex. 1. Read and translate the text:

Police Tools & Equipment

Police officers are responsible not only for catching criminals but for preventing and stopping crimes as well. Duties may vary depending on the size of the police force, and some law enforcement officers may work in specialized areas. It is essential for police officers to have the necessary tools and equipment, which protect the lives of officers as well as citizens.

Duty Belt Baton

Often called a "nightstick" by people outside of the industry, the police baton comes in many forms and serves just as many purposes. Batons are typically sticks that are 60 to 80 cm long and made of wood or steel. They are used to force a crowd back. The weapon can be enlarged with the touch of a button. Batons also serve as a flashlight.

Tactical Equipment

In dangerous situations, an officer will rely on tactical gear, which consists of many items. Bulletproof helmets provide protection from possible gunfire and also are equipped with visors to shield dangerous debris. Night vision goggles provide officers with the ability to see in the dark, and objects usually appear green to provide distinction. Other tactical gear, such as a hand-held battering ram allows an officer to gain entry into secured locations. Entry devices can also be subtler, such as window punches or bolt cutters.

Firearms

Police officers use firearms to stop criminals when absolutely necessary. Common pistol brands include Glock, Sig Sauer and Berretta. Glock and Sig Sauer are used by about 75 percent of police officers in the U.S. Cops also have access to a more powerful arsenal of weapons, including shotguns and machine guns (commonly used by SWAT teams). Police officers are bound by law to use a firearm only when necessary and/ or when an individual's life is in jeopardy.

Other Weapons

Since firearms are not generally a first resort, officers must also rely on other weapons that are effective, but less lethal. Tasers deliver bursts of electricity that temporarily restrain a person. Pepper sprays are the least lethal of police weapons and are a combination of chemicals.

Handcuffs are used to restrain a person and prevent them from getting away while an officer completes an investigation or while transporting a suspect to jail.

Additional Equipment

Police departments provide heavy-duty flashlights for officers. Armour in the form of bullet-proof vests are used to protect police officers from bullets and from injury in the midst of large crowds. Gun holsters are a necessity to ensure officers have the ability to store their firearm on the hip, so it is easily accessible.

Communication Device

It's important for police officers to carry communication devices with them. This can include cell phones, two-way pagers and two-way radios. These devices allow officers to receive orders from dispatch and request emergency assistance when needed.

Ex. 2. Find in the text and complete the sentence:

- 1. Communication devices include...
- 2. Tactical equipment include ...
- 3. Firearms include ...
- 4. Other weapons include ...
- 5. Additional equipment include ...

Ex. 3. Say it in one word:

- 1. They are typically sticks that are 60 to 80 cm long and made of wood or steel.
- 2. It provides protection from possible gunfire, equipped with visors to shield dangerous debris.
- 3. It provides officers with the ability to see in the dark.
- 4. It allows officers to gain entry into secured locations.
- 5. It is used to stop criminals when absolutely necessary.
- 6. It delivers bursts of electricity that temporarily restrain a person.
- 7. It also may temporarily restrain a person; it's a combination of chemicals.
- 8. They are used to restrain a person and prevent them from getting away.
- 9. It is used to protect police officers from bullets and from injury.
- 10. It's a leather case worn on a belt or on a narrow piece of leather under the arm, used for carrying a small gun.

Ex. 4. Find answers in the text:

- 1. Why is it essential for police officers to have the necessary tools and equipment?
- 2. What tool do the police officers carry for defence?
- 3. What does a tactical gear consist of?

- 4. When do police officers rely on tactical gear?
- 5. When do police officers use firearms?
- 6. When are police officers bound by law to use a firearm?
- 7. What other weapon are effective, but less lethal?
- 8. Why do police officers carry communication devices?

Ex. 5. Read the passage and complete the table:

Police Tools & Equipment	Used
a baton	to force a crowd back./ subdue the crowd
a bulletproof helmet	

Model: a baton is used for forcing a crowd back.

Ex. 6. Look and describe the functions of these items and describe their fuctions:

The equipment police may take out on duty is varied and there is a wide range on the market.

Equipment for police includes:

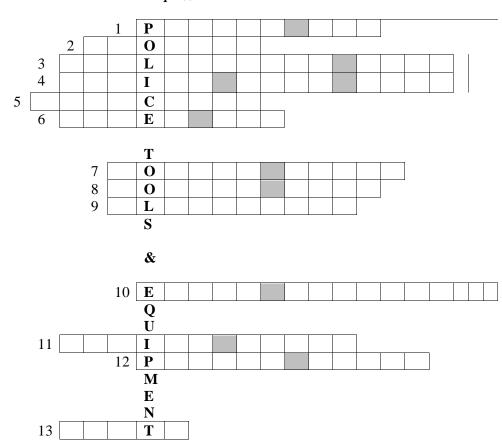


Belt equipment may include but is not limited to radio pouches, torch holders, duty belts, notebook pouches, pen holders and holsters.



There is also a range of clothing for police including shirts, trousers, compression shorts, patrol socks, jackets, base layers, jackets, gloves and much more.

Ex.7. Solve the crossword puzzle:



- 1. A weapon consisting of a metal tube from which a projectile is discharged by the force of an explosive.
- 2. A smoothbore gun, usually used for firing a charge of shot at short range, as in hunting small game.
- 3. Protective covering worn to protect the torso against bullets.
- 4. Is a belt, typically constructed of nylon or leather used by police and security officers to carry equipment easily, in a readily-accessible manner, while leaving the hands free to interact.
- 5. Device for shackling the hands, used by police on prisoners under arrest.
- 6. An electroshock weapon that uses Electro-Muscular Disruption (EMD) technology to cause neuromuscular incapacitation or NMI and strong muscle contractions through the involuntary stimulation of both the sensory nerves and the motor nerves.
- 7. A police officer's truncheon.
- 8. A brand of tear gas, often used by police.
- 9. Is a portable electric spotlight which emits light from a small incandescent lightbulb, or from one or more light-emitting diodes (LEDs).
- 10. Officers now carry up to four extra magazines for the pistol.
- 11. Is a communications radio system used by Law enforcement agencies, all over the world?
- 12. A cutting instrument consisting of a blade fixed into a handle.
- 13. A pair of boots.

Ex. 9. Read and translate the passage into Ukrainian. Express your opinion (in a few sentences):

"Police personnel who have to use bullet-proof vests made of Kevlar under their uniform sweat profusely when the weather is warm — a situation that is merely uncomfortable and could affect the physical performance of police officers on duty."—Researchers at the Swiss Federal Laboratories for Materials Science and Technology (Empa) said.

Ex. 10. Find the mistakes in the following passage and correct them. Write down the right variant:

«Bronekeram»

Bullet-proof jacket is designed to protect the torso and neck of human from damage of all types (knives, guns of all types, hunting rifles, military weapons with long barrel of energy shot up to 4,000 PS).

Secured with 3 ceramic monoblock total area of 21 dm2, has a ceramic insert. 50 dm2 is the total area of the vest. Depending of tasks weight can be different (varies from 3, 5 to 7 kg).

Ex.11. Put the parts of the text in the correct order. Read and translate the text into Ukrainian. Write a composition on the topic: "Equipment Doesn'T Make the Officer".

In cases of riots, police officers are given helmets and shields for protection, and in extreme cases of mob riots, they are allowed to use tear gar or water cannons to control the crowds. Tear gas is not only used by the police, but the Special Weapons and Tactics (SWAT) officers also use tear gas and other equipment for more dangerous missions. These SWAT officials are given bulletproof vests and night vision goggles over and above the standard equipment.

One common application of searchlights today is with local law enforcement. A portable searchlight is often part of the standard equipment in any police cruiser, while larger models are often used when there is a need to scan a large area of land in relation to a search. The searchlights may be used at ground level, or attached to helicopters or small planes as part of an aerial search of the terrain.

Ex.12. Make up sentences. Translate them into Ukrainian:

- 1. my / I've / gun / never / fired / a / in / life.
- 2. A / gang / the / battle / gun / members / between / and / police.
- 3. in / battle. / were / a / policemen / Two / gun / killed /
- 4. I / woke / to / find / a / shotgun / levelled / at / my / eyes.
- 5. armed / a / shotgun. / suspect / with / is / The /
- 6. The / vest. / officer / a / bulletproof / wearing / police / was /
- 7. Duty / weigh / fully / genuine / made / belts / are / ten / when / typically / out / over / of / leather, are black, brown, or navy blue / and / can / pounds / come in a variety of sizes, / equipped.
- 8. He / into / in / the / was / court / brought / handcuffs.
- 9. they / police. / leave / did / If / peaceably, / they / not / would / batoned / by / the / be /
- 10.He / and / police / by / was / clubbed / maced / officers.
- 11.her. / attacked / who / She / man / maced / the /
- 12.The / can / or / magazines / in / a / vertical / either / holstered / be / position. / horizontal /
- 13. The / backup. / for / radioed / police /
- 14. The / dropped / it. / flashlight / still / after / was / I / functional /
- 15.He / knife. / his / with / trifled /
- 16. hand. / He / in / right / his / had / a / knife /
- 17. Her / covered / were / with / boots / mud.

Ex.13. Put the actions in correct order.

Common Investigation Steps

Common process points include:

Getting an investigation kit (including camera equipment, audio recorders, measuring devices, gloves, a first aid kit, report forms, etc.).	Assessing why the accident happened, by looking beyond the obvious.	Interviewing the victim(s) and witnesses.
Documenting evidence (site photos, sketches of the area, notes).	Writing and sharing a report.	Reviewing the accident site.
Recommending future safety improvements.	Choosing a team to investigate (and assigning tasks to each team member).	Making an investigative plan.

Ex.14. Read and translate the passage into Ukrainian:

1. Binocular telescopes or binoculars (also known as field glasses) are two identical or mirror mirror-symmetrical telescopes mounted side-by-side and aligned to point accurately in the same direction, allowing the viewer to use both eyes (binocular vision) when viewing distant objects.

Binoculars has three important components:

- a large lens known as the objective;
- a smaller lens:
- a prism that functions as a mirror.

Ex.15. Read correctly and learn the following phrases. Answer the questions in complete sentences, not phrases:

- 1. How does a breathalyzer work?
- 2. How does an alcohol breathalyzer differ from other testing methodologies?
- 3. Are breathalyzers accurate?
- 4. Can results be used in court?
- 5. Is it safe to test other people with the same breathalyzer?
- 6. Is it spelled breathalyzer, breathalizer, or breathalyser?

- а) Як працює алкотестер?
- b) Як алкотестер відрізняється від інших методик тестування?
- с) Чи може алкотестер надати точні свідчення про стан сп'яніння?
- d) Чи можуть результати бути використаними в суді?
- е) Чи безпечно до різних осіб використовувати один і той самий алкотестер з метою визначення їх стану сп'яніння?
- f) Як правильно пишеться слово "алко-тестер" "breathalyzer", "breatha-lizer", чи "breathalyser"?

UNIT 14 SEARCH FOR WEAPONS AND DRUGS

Vocabulary notes:

drug n	[drAg]	a substance that is used as a medicine or narcotic	наркотик, лікувальний засіб
weapon n	[ˈwɛp(ə)n]	any instrument or device for use in attack or defense	зброя
search n	[sə:tʃ]	the activity of looking thoroughly in order to find something or someone	обшук
seize v	[si:z]	to take something quickly and keep or hold it	заволодіти; конфіскувати
permission n	[pə'mi∫n]	approval to do something	дозвіл
firearm <i>n</i>	[ˈfʌɪərɑːm]	a small arms weapon, as a rifle or pistol	вогнепальна зброя
warrant n	['worent]	a writ from a court commanding police to perform specified acts	ордер
encounter v	[ınˈkaʊntə]	to meet, especially unexpectedly or in conflict	зустрічати, наштовхуватися
account v	[əˈkaʊnt]	to give an explanation (usually followed by for)	пояснювати, звітувати
circumstance n	['səːkəmst(ə)ns]	A factor or condition connectted with or relevant to an event or action	обставина
offer v	[ˈɒfə]	to propose or volunteer (to do something)	пропонувати

right n	[rait]	an abstract idea of	право
		that which is due to a	
		person or	
		governmental body by	
		law or tradition or	
		nature	
conduct v	[kənˈdʌkt]	to direct the course of;	проводити,
		manage or control	керувати

Ex.1. Read and translate the text:

The Stop and Search Process

Police can stop you and ask you questions at any time. A police officer does not have to be in a uniform but he must show their warrant (ID) card. However, if they suspect that you've committed an offence and need to arrest you to establish your identity, they can do so without a warrant.

Stop and account. This is when a police officer stops you in a public place and asks you to account for yourself and may ask you: What are you doing? Where have you been? Where are you going? What are you carrying?

Stop and search. This is when a police officer stops and then searches you, a vehicle and anything you're carrying.

Being searched

Police do not have an automatic right to search you and your personal property. The police officer must explain why you're being stopped and why you're being asked to account for your actions or presence in an area. They can search you or your belongings only if:

- you agree to the search;
- they have a search warrant;
- a law specifically allows them to conduct the search. Such powers are limited and apply only in certain circumstances.

Where you can be searched

Stop and search most often happens in public places. However, there are some powers, such as searching for firearms or drugs, which allow police to search people anywhere.

Ex.2. Answer the following questions:

- 1. Can a police officer stop and search a person?
- 2. Does a police officer have to be in a uniform?
- 3. Can a police officer stop a person in public place?
- 4. Must police explain why you're being stopped?
- 5. Does police have an automatic right to search you?
- 6. Are there some powers which allow police to search people anywhere?

Ex. 3. Say it in one word. The nouns from the text:

- 1. a small arms weapon, as a rifle or pistol;
- 2. any means in or by which someone travels;
- 3. a substance that is used as a medicine or narcotic;
- 4. an abstract idea of that which is due to a person by law;
- 5. the activity of looking in order to find something;
- 6. a writ from a court commanding police to perform specified acts.

Ex. 4. Match the synonyms;

- 1. search a) narcotic
- 2. weapon b) investigation
- 3. to explain c) to let
- 4. to find d) sword
- 5. to show e) to carry out
- 6. vehicle f) to discovery
- 7. to allow g) to clarify
- 8. drug h) to demonstrate
- 9. to perform i) transport

Ex 5. Read and translate the dialogue. Before it, answer the questions:

- 1) What is the man suspected of?
- 2) What is found in a suspect?

Dialogue:

Policeman: Добрий вечір. Можна зайти?

Foreigner: I don't know what you are trying to say. I don't speak any

Ukrainian.

Policeman: We have a reason to suspect that you have illegal drugs on the premises.

Foreigner: You can't just walk in here like that with that big dog.

I'm minding the flat for a friend. I've got to get his permission to let you in.

Policeman: We have a search warrant here. Be sensible and let us in quietly.

Foreigner: O.K. then, but don't wake my friend, he's asleep.

Policeman: What's wrong with your friend? He's got a needle mark on his arm. And what's this foil envelope? We'll have to have it analyzed in the lab. Where's the rest of the stuff?

Foreigner: I swear to God I don't know anything about it. I just came over for a beer.

Policeman: Oh, come off it. We've had an eye on you since you left the Dutch border. We were in the flat across the road, we saw everything you did. You've already sold some of the "H" to several junkies, who have been arrested by some of our officers. They all confessed that they had got the stuff from you. They came to your flat just after you had made a number of telephone calls. We know that you have several previous convictions. Now tell us where the rest of the stuff is hidden.

Foreigner: I've no idea. Sigil never tells me anything.

Policeman: Well the dog will find it quickly enough.

(in a few minutes)

Policeman: So there are twenty packets of heroin here under the floorboards. The police doctor will see to your friend and you will please accompany me to the police station.

Foreigner: You have no right to arrest me. I'm a British citizen. I want to see a lawyer.

Policeman: You will be allowed to contact your embassy who will find an interpreter for you and a lawyer, of course. Or would you like me to do that? Now please come quietly. We don't want to use force.

Ex.6. Read and transate the following words and word-combinations:

analyze, consumer, addict, illegal drugs, contact, permission, border, junky, needle mark, interpreter, embassy, confess, previous conviction, a search warrant.

Ex. 7. Complete the sentences:

1. We have reason to suspect that	1 a needle mark
you have on the premises.	
2. We know that you have several	2 swear
previous	
3. The police doctor will see to	3 illegal drugs
your friend and you will please	
me to the police station.	
4. I to God I don't know	4 convictions
anything about it.	
5. He's got on his arm.	5 accompany

Ex. 8. Translate the words in the box and complete the following sentences:

адвокат, сила, причина, лабораторія, героїн, перекладач

- 1. So there are twenty packets of ... here under the floorboards.
- 2. You will be allowed to contact your embassy who will find an ... for you and a ..., of course.
- 3. We'll have to have it analyzed in the ...
- 4. We have ... to suspect that you have illegal drugs on the premises.
- 5. We don't want to use ...

Ex.9. Write down the sentences in English that are suitable for the following situations:

- 1. Висловити припущення, що хтось має наркотики.
- 2. Повідомити, що у вас ϵ дозвіл на обшук.
- 3. Нагадати, що необхідно дозволити зайти в квартиру.
- 4. Повідомити, що пакет необхідно буде здати на аналіз в експертну лабораторію.
- 5. Висловити вимогу покінчити з брехнею.
- 6. Повідомити, що за особою стежили від самого кордону.
- 7. Повідомити, що вже декілька наркозалежних заарештовано поліцією.
- 8. Повідомити, що всі наркозалежні зізнались в тому, що вони отримали наркотики саме від цієї особи.

- 9. Проінформувати, що у вас ϵ дані про попередні злочини, скоєні цією особою.
- 10. Висловити вимогу назвати місце знаходження решти наркотиків.
- 11. Запевнити, що собака дуже швидко знайде наркотики.
- 12. Повідомити, що лікар потурбується про друга.
- 13. Висловити вимогу пройти в поліцейське відділення.
- 14. Запевнити особу, що вона може зв'язатись із своїм посольством.
- 15. Запевнити особу, що вона може отримати через посольство перекладача та адвоката.
- 16. Повідомити, що ніхто не хоче застосовувати силу.

Ex.10. Match the Engish and Ukrainian equivalents:

- 1. It is an offence to be in possession of drugs.
- You already have one conviction for drugsmuggling.
- 3. When did you have your last fix?
- 4. Why have you borrowed so much money?
- 5. Where did you get this stuff?
- 6. Give us all these foil packets. They will have to be examined in the laboratory.
- 7. How many people have you already sold the stuff to?
- 8. What drugs have you taken?
- 9. We have been observing you for several weeks

- а) Скільком особам ви вже продали наркотики?
- b) Зберігання наркотиків ϵ злочином.
- с) Звідки у вас ця речовина?
- d) Назвіть прізвища ваших клієнтів.
- e) Коли останній раз ви прийняли наркотик?
- f) Ви вже маєте одну судимість за контрабанду наркотиків.
- g) Які наркотики ви вживали?
- h) Кому належить цей шприц?
- віддайте всі ці пакети з фольги. Вони будуть досліджені в лабораторії.

- 10. How long have you been taking this stuff? / How long have you been on this stuff?
- 11. How many of these packs have you hidden?
- 12. You have a number of fresh puncture / needle marks in the bend of your left elbow.
- 13. Who does this syringe belong to?
- 14. Tell the truth. You can expect a long term prison sentence.
- 15. Tell us the names of your customers.

- j) Скажіть правду. вас чекає тривале ув'язнення.
- k) Чому ви позичили стільки грошей?
- Ми спостерігали за вами кілька тижнів.
- m) Скільки з цих пакетів ви сховали?
- n) У вас є кілька свіжих слідів від проколів/голок на згині лівого ліктя.
- о) Як довго ви приймаєте цю речовину? / Як довго ви займаєтеся ним?

Ex. 11. Role play. Use vocabulary notes:

A: You are a police officer. Say how you conduct your criminal search.

B: You are the chief of the Criminal Investigation Department. Ask a police officer to describe how he conducts his search.

UNIT 15 DESCRIPTION OF A PERSON

MEMORIZE

When a crime report is released describing the appearance of a suspect, the purpose is to give identifiable information to help the public recognize a possibly dangerous individual. Knowing that the suspect has a visible tattoo, a noticeable scar, or unique hairstyle would narrow the possible individuals who fit the suspect's description.

Points for discussion:

How would you describe yourself? Would you first talk about appearance or character? How can you describe person's build or type of hair? In what situations is it necessary to describe someone?

GENERAL APPEARANCE HUMAN BODY Figure and Build

appearance n	[əˈpi(ə)rəns]	the way that someone	зовнішність
		looks	
character n	[ˈkarəktər]	the mental and moral	характер
		qualities distinctive	
height n	[hait]	the measurement of	зріст
		someone or something	
		from head to foot	
tall <i>adj</i>	[to:1]	more than average	високий
		height	
build <i>n</i>	[bild]	the proportions of a	(mym)
		person's body	статура
well-built adj	['wel 'bilt]	having a strong, sturdy	пропорційни
		physique	й, гарний
shapely adj	['ſeipli]	well-proportioned	вдало
		shape	складений
slim/slender adj	[slim/'sləndə]	gracefully thin	стрункий
lean adj	[li:n]	thin, especially healthily	худорлявий
		SO	

stout/corpulent	['staut]	rather fat or of heavy	огрядний,
adj	['kɔ:pjulənt]	build	товстий
able-bodied adj	['eibl 'bodid]	fit and healthy	здоровий (фізично)
disabled n	[dis'eibld]	having physical or mental condition that limits movements, senses, activities	обмеженими
bent adj	[bent]	sharply curved or having an angle	згорблений

Shoulders

broad adj	[bro:d]	широкі
narrow adj	['nærəu]	вузькі
round adj	[raund]	округлі
elevated adj	['eliveitid]	підняті
sloping adj	['sləupiŋ]	похилі

Police Description of a Person

Police nowadays has many sophisticated methods to establish photos of wanted persons. Interactive system for the identification of criminals (ISIC), photomontage (photo-fit montage), photo variation (updating), reconstruction of photos of dead persons.

Persons who are wanted or missing or found dead without any identification papers can often be traced with the help of a description or a composite picture.

Description of persons given below is used in the United Kingdom. Compare it with the Ukrainian one.

Name

first name(s), family name(s), nickname(s), alias(es), maiden name, name at birth.

Age

date of birth, (either exact or approximate), also place of birth.

Sex

male (M), female (F).

Occupation

present, past, possible, present and/or former employer(s).

General appearance

Height

exact, approximate, (metres and centimetres).

Build

slender, medium, heavy, thin, slim, well-built, stout, corpulent, obese.

Complexion

sallow, ruddy, dark-swarthy, freckled, fresh, pale, blotchy, pimply, uses cosmetics.

Head

large, small, narrow, square.

Face

round, oval, long, wrinkled, flabby, fat, high cheekbones.

Hair colour

blond, red, brown, black, turning grey, partially grey, grey.

Hair style

bald, partially bald, bobbed, curly, wavy, straight, well-dressed, unkept, bushy, crewcut, brushcut, wears wig.

Hair on face

size, shape and colour of beard or moustache.

Forehead

high, low, broad, narrow, wrinkled, bulging, receding.

Eyebrows

colour, thick, thin, bushy, meet in centre, arched, plucked, pencilled, sparse.

Eyes colour

blue, gray, hazel, brown, green, black, two-colour.

Eyes

long lashes/eyelashes, glass eye, wears glasses (type, colour) habitually or for reading, sunglasses, casts, missing, near-sighted, far-sighted.

Nose

large, small, long, short, hooked, broken, broad base, wide/narrow nostrils.

Mouth

large, small.

Lips

thick, thin, well-shaped, upper/lower lip protrude.

Teeth

clean, discoloured, decayed, irregular, dentures, fillings, gold-crowned, gaps.

Chin

dimpled, cleft, double, round, protrude, receded.

Ears

large, small, small/large lobes.

Hands

long, short, large, small, long/short fingers, well kept, rough, callous.

Phisical handicaps

amputation, right armless, etc.

Fingernails

long, short, bitten, manicured, varnished (colour).

Voice and language

deep, high-pitched, loud, melodious, effeminate, affected, lisp, stammer or other impediment, difficulty in pronouncing certain words or letters, accent, dialect, foreign language(s).

Speech

soft, loud, refined, vulgar, foreign, lisp, rapid.

Distinctive marks

scars, birth marks, moles, freckles, deformities, colour(s) and picture(s) of tattoos, piercing(s) (give locations and description).

Characteristics and habits

Drinking

beer, wine, spirits, brand(s) of drinks, places used.

Smoking

cigarettes, cigars, pipe, brand(s) of cigarettes/cigars/tobacco.

Drugs

hashish, marihuana, opium, heroin, ecstasy, LSD.

Associates

male/female, members of certain groups, nationality, prostitutes.

Places

pubs, bars, restaurants, night clubs.

Dress

neat, well-dressed, rough; if uniform, give the type.

Moustache or beard

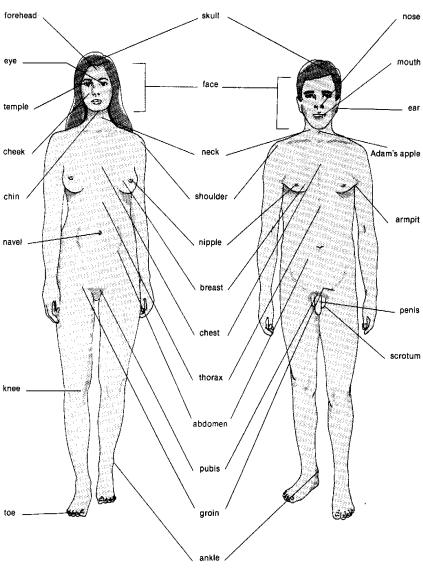
if none, state clean shaven.

Vocabulary notes:

photo variation	['fəutəu	композиційно-
(updating)	vεəri'ei∫n]	фотографічний портрет
reconstruction of	[ri:kənst'rʌkʃn]	реконструкція зовнішності
photos of dead		загиблих людей
persons		
wanted person	['wontid]	розшукувана особа
composite picture,	['kəmpəzit	композиційно-мальований
photofit	piktʃə]	портрет (зовнішності),
identity bit	['aidentəti]	фоторобот
nickname	['nikneim]	прізвисько
alias as	['eiliəs]	псевдонім; відомий як
maiden name	['meidn]	дівоче прізвище

human body

ont view



human body back view hair trunk ear head nape shoulder blade back waist arm elbow buttock hip forearm hand wrist thigh leg loin posterior rugae calf foot heel

HEAD

round	кругла
Oval	овальна
high and narrow	висока та вузька
Square	квадратна
egg-shaped	яйцеподібна
dome-shaped	куполоподібна







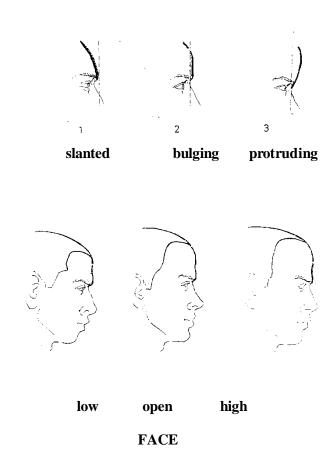
dome-shaped

asymmetrical

high and narrow

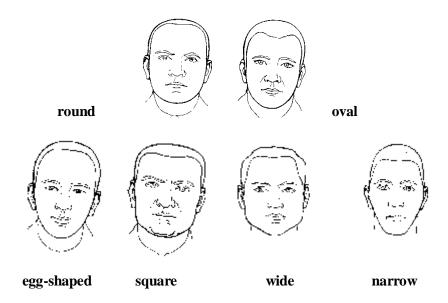
FOREHEAD

receding/bulging	['եռեեյո]	виступаючий вперед
protruding	[prə'tru:diŋ]	випуклий
slanted	['sla:ntid]	скривлений



Shape of face

rectangular	[rek'tæŋgjulə]	прямокутнє
rhomboidal	[rəm'bəidəl]	ромбовидне
trapezoidal	[,træpi'zɔid(ə)l]	трапецевидне
flabby	['flæbi]	обвисле



Complexion

pale	блідий
dark/sunburnt/swarthy	засмаглий
sallow	жовтявий
ruddy	рум'яний
rosy	рожевий

Special features of face

freckles	веснянки
pimple/spot	прищ
poxes	віспинки
scar/cicatrice	рубець/шрам
pretty/nice	гарненький
expressive	виразний
wrinkled	зморшкуватий

HAIR Colour of hair

fair	світлорусе
light-brown	pyce
dark-brown	темнорусе
salt and pepper	з сивиною
blond	біляве, світле
grey/turning grey	сиве, сивувате
red/ginger	руде
chestnut	каштанове
black	чорне

Thickness of hairdress

thick	густе
thin/sparse	рідке
straight	пряме
wavy	хвилясте
frizzy/curled	закручене
curly	кучеряве
shaggy	кудлате
bald spot/patch	лисина
going bald at the temples	лобно-тім'яна лисина
high temples	залисини

Haircut and haird

Men	
parted in the middle	проділ по середині
unparted	без проділу
brushed back	зачіс назад
beatle cut/long hair	довге звисаюче волосся
baldness	лисина
crew-cut	стрижка
wig/toupee ['tu:pei]	парик/шиньон
bang/fringe	чубчик





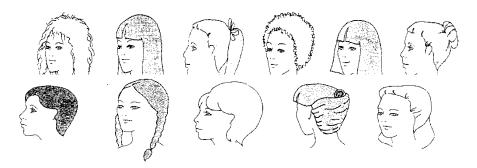






parted in the middle parted in the left parted in the right brushed back beatle cut/long

Women	
long straight	довге пряме волосся
bun	волосся зав'язане у вузол
pony tail	хвостик
page boy	зачіска "паж"
bobbed	зачіска "під хлопчика"
plaits	коси
french pleat	волосся закручене у вигляді раковини
poodle cut	хімічна завивка
bouffant	начесане волосся, начіс
pompadour	зачіска "помпадур", скручена в гульку



long snag long straight pony tail poodle cut page boy bun bob plaits bouffant french pleat pompadour

BEARD AND MOUSTACHE Shape of beard

clean/shaven	гладко виголений
square beard	прямокутна борода
shaggy beard	необстрижена борода (неохайна)
imperial beard	борідка "еспаньйолка"
sideburns/sidewhiskers	бакенбарди
curly beard	кучерява борода







beard

imperial

square

Shape of moustache

long	or	small	[məs'ta:∫]	вуса довгі/коротко
mousta	che			підстрижені
thin			['θin]	рідкі
fine/thi	.ck		[θik]	густі
frizzy			['frizi]	закручені
shaggy			['ʃægi]	кудлаті



small long side whiskers frizzy 179

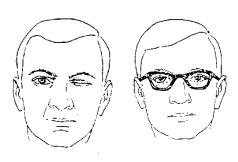
EYES AND EYEBROWS

Colour of eyes

blue	блакитний	
grey	сірий	
brown/hazel	карій	
black	чорний	
greenish	зеленкуватий	
two-colours	різного кольору, двокольоровий	

Shape of eyes

bulging eyes	вилупкуваті очі
deep-seated	глибоко посаджений
cross-eyed/casts/squint	косоокий
crow's-feet	зморшки біля очей
blind	сліпий
missing one eye	без одного ока
glass eye	штучне око
have a nervous blank look	нервове кліпання очей
screw up one's eyes	примружувати очі
glasses/spectacles	окуляри



glasses/spectacles

missing right eye

Shape and thickness of eyebrows

arched	дугоподібні
asymmetrical	несиметричні
thin	рідкі
thick/bushy	густі
eyebrows meet in the centre	брови, які зрослися
slanted inwards/outwards	косовнутрішні/косозовнішні
intermittent	ламані

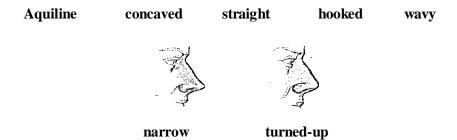
arched	thin	thick/bushy	eyebrows
meet			in the
centre			

asymmetrical

intermittent

NOSE

straight	прямий
concaved	ввігнутий
hooked	гачкуватий
wavy	хвилястий
long/small	великий/малий
narrow	гострий
wide	товстий, широкий
turned-up	кирпатий
aquiline	орлиний
flat	ніс, як у боксера
bulbous	ніс картоплею

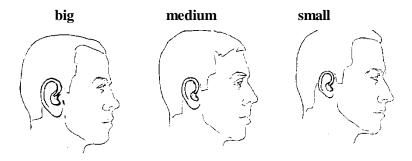


· A

7

EARS

a)overall size		
big		великий
small		маленький
medium		середній
b) bulging		
bulging upper	['Խռևեյլ]	випнутий вгорі
bulging lower		випнутий внизу
generally bulging		повністю випнутий
generally contiguous	[kən'tigjuəs]	повністю притиснутий
ear lobe	['ləub]	мочка вуха
pierced lobes		проколені мочки





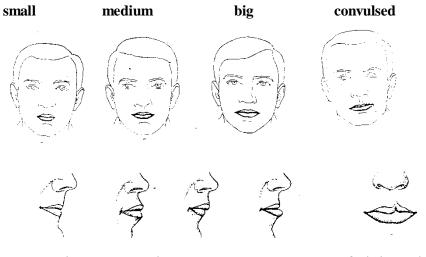


round oval square

ear lobes

MOUTH AND LIPS

protruding upper lip	виступаюча верхня губа
protruding lower lip	виступаюча нижня губа
down turned	опущенні кути рота
up turned	піднесені кути рота
convulsed mouth	скривлений рот
cleft-lip/hare lip	"заяча" губа



protruding upper lip

protruding lower lip

cleft-lip/hare lip



thin well-cut full

TEETH

uneven/irregular	кривопоставлені
widely spaced	з широкими проміжками, рідкі
gaps	(тут) відсутні зуби
perfect/good	здорові
filling	пломба
crown	коронка
denture	протез



big small gaps uneven

CHIN

dimple	ямка
double chin	подвійне підборіддя
sharp	гострий
flat	плоский
rectangular	прямокутний
triangular	трикутний

ARMS AND HANDS

Hand	кисть руки
Arm	рука від плеча до кисті
Finger	палець
Forearm	передпліччя
Thumb	великий палець
Forefinger	вказівний палець
middle/third finger	середній палець
fourth finger	безіменний палець
ring-finger	безіменний палець на лівій руці
little finger	мізинець
Nail	ніготь
Palm	долоня
Wrist	зап'ястя

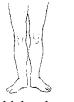
Special features of arms/hands

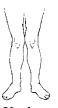
right armless	відсутня права рука
left armless	відсутня ліва рука
Fingerless	відсутній палець/фаланга
well-kept hands	доглянуті руки
Rough	грубі, недоглянуті
Callous	мозолястий
Cripple	каліка
Hairy	покритий волоссям
bitten down nails	обкусані нігті
Podagra	подагра

LEGS AND FEET

O-shaped	О-подібний
X-shaped	Х-подібний
thick calves	товсті ікри
thin calves	худі ікри
knee	коліно

leg	нога
foot	стопа
toe	великий палець ноги
bony legs	кістляві ноги
amputation	ампутація









thick calves

X- shape

O-shape

foot/feet

STEP

stride step	великий крок
small step	малий крок
quick/fast/rapid step	швидка хода
slow step	повільна хода
walk with small steps	дріботіти

SPECIAL FEATURES OF LANGUAGE, SPEECH AND VOICE

dialect	діалект
accent	акцент
difficulty in pronouncing	труднощі у вимові
language of gestures	мова жестів
foreign language	іноземна мова
corrupted English	ламана англійська мова
rapid in speaking	той, що швидко говорить
slowly in speaking	той, що повільно говорить
hesitate in speaking	говорити запинаючись

lisp	шепелявити
speech impediment	заїкання, дефект мови
stammer/stutter	говорити заїкаючись
speak in short	говорити стисло
speak in a hoarse voice	говорити хрипко
have a slight cough	покашлювати
groan	тяжко зітхати
speak through one's nose	говорити в ніс
loud voice	голосний голос
low voice	низький голос
vulgar	вульгарний
high pitched voice	високий голос

DISTINCTIVE MARKS

tattoo	татуювання
adam's apple	адамове яблоко, кадик
left-handed	лівша
birth mark	родима пляма
mole	родимка
wart	бородавка
scar	шрам

EXERCISES

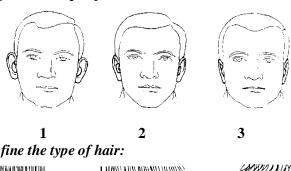
Ex. 1. Read and translate:

- **a.** Graceful figure, bony fingers, pointed chin, turned-up nose, charming smile, well-cut lips, perfect teeth, curly hair, expressive face, rosy cheeks, grey hair, sweet smile, slender figure, broad shoulders, short neck, ugly features, round-headed, straight hair;
- **b.** His nose was rather big. Her eyebrows meet in the centre. He wears spectacles for reading. Every time when he talks he strokes his nose. His ears are contiguous. His face is covered with spots. She regularly uses cosmetics. He walks with a walking stick. He has extremely high cheekbones.

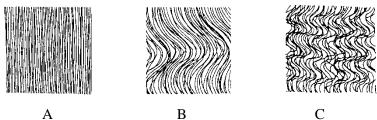
Ex. 2. Put into the right column an inappropriate word:

ankle	facial hair	shin	leg	facial hair
heavy	foot	heel	sole	
pupil	eyelids	bald	eyelashes	
hand	palm	finger	blond	
cheek	chin	toe	face	
eyebrows	thumb	moustache	beard	
stocky	stout	slim	wrist	
knee	short	straight	curly	
fair	brunette	temple	dark	
elbow	eye	forearm	arm	

Ex. 3. Define the shape of the ears:



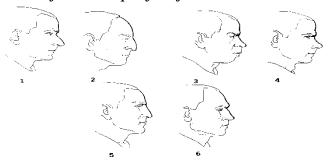
Ex. 4. Define the type of hair:



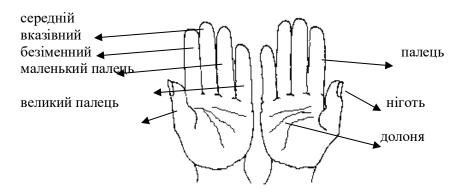
Ex. 5. Define the type of the haircut according to the sketches:



Ex. 6. Define the shape of the foreheads and noses:



Ex. 7. Translate into English:



Ex. 8. Describe these people according to the scheme:









1. Age 7. Nose 2. Sex

3. Forehead 8. Mouth 9. Chin

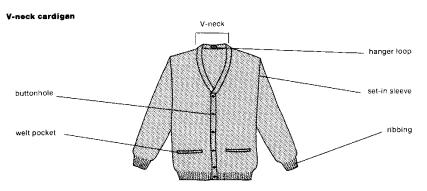
4. Face 5. Hair 10. Ears 11. Moustache.

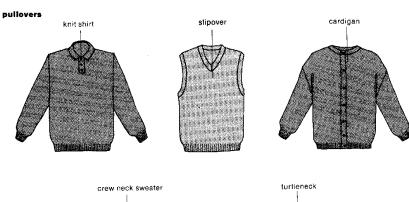
6. Eyes

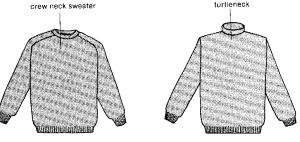
women's clothing



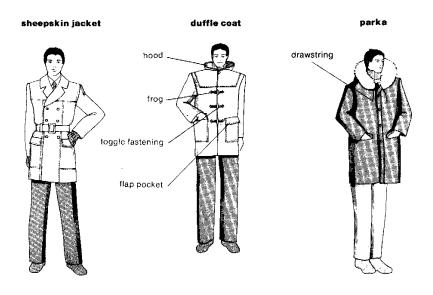
men's clothing

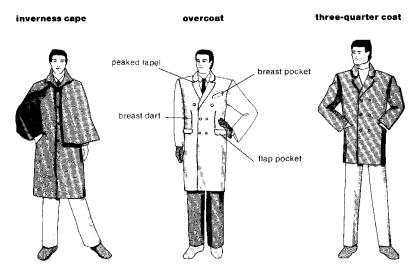




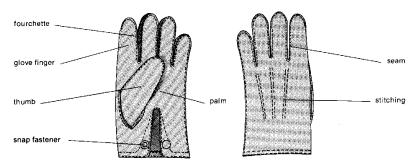


men's clothing

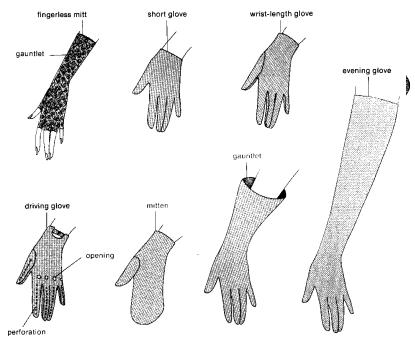




men's clothina glove



types of gloves



Ex. 9. Clothing. What do people wear? See pages 174-179: 1. in summer: ____ 2. in winter: 3. on the job: 4. for sports: _____ The following words may help you: belt, blouse, boot, braces, briefs, cap, cardigan, mitten, coat, costume, deerstalker, dress, duffle coat, felt hat, glove, hat, hood, jacket, jumper, leggings, overall, overcoat, parka, pants, poncho, pullover, rain-cape, shirt, shorts, skirt, slacks, socks, stockings, suit, suspenders, sweater, tie, top coat, trousers, underclothes, V-neck cardigan, vest, wind jacket. Ex. 10. Translate into English: зовнішність, фігура, плечі, обличчя, шия, руки, риси обличчя, лисий, щоки, очі, брови, чоло, підборіддя, колір шкіри, квадратне підборіддя, видовжене обличчя, довгі вуса, руде волосся, доглянуті руки, прямий ніс, рідкі зуби. Ex. 11. Match the English and Ukrainian sentences: 1. He walks with a walking > Вона регулярно користується stick косметикою. 2. She is round-shouldered. Він трохи косить лівим оком. 3. His face is covered with > Які цигарки він палить? spots/pimples. regularly uses > Він ходить з палицею. 4. She cosmetics. 5. He has extremely high > Його брови зрослися. cheekbones. 6. His eyebrows meet in the > У нього дуже широкі вилиці. centre. 7. He has a slight squint on > Вона має округлі плечі. his left eye.

8. He wears spectacles for ➤ Які окуляри він носить?

reading.

- 9. What type of spectacles does he wear?
- 10. He has difficulties pronouncing certain words or letters.
- 11. Which brand of cigarettes does he smoke?
- he strokes his nose.

- Він носить окуляри ДЛЯ читання.
- Коли він говорить, він завжди in > торкається носа.
 - Його обличчя усе прищаве.
- 12. Every time when he talks \triangleright У нього ϵ проблеми з вимовою окремих слів та букв.

Ex. 12. Read and translate the dialogue:

An Accident

Characters: police officer (**P**), witness (**W**)

A shop window was broken, a witness describes a suspect.

- **P.** Can you describe the driver?
- W. Yes, I can, I could see him clearly as the street was brightly lit. He was about 50 years old; about six feet tall; his weight was about 80 kg. His face was round, and he had short grey hair. His nose was rather big. He was limping, I think, with his left leg.
- **P.** Can you describe the man's clothing too?
- W. Of course, I can. He was only about five metres away from me. He was wearing blue trousers. What's more, he was wearing a yellow rain jacket with letters on the back, but I couldn't read them.
- **P.** Why couldn't you make out the writing?
- W. The writing was already blurred. But I could see that the writing was in blue.
- **P.** What else did you see?
- W. He was wearing black rubber boots, but they could also have been dark blue.
- **P.** Do you remember any other details?
- W. No, I can't remember anything else at the moment.
- **P.** Thank you.

MEMORIZE

Example Of Descriptive Writing

"The suspect was a white male, approximately six feet tall with a medium build. His complexion was fair and he wore a moustache. He looked young, perhaps between 20 and 25 years of age. He was wearing dirty blue jeans, a white, short-sleeve tee shirt with a logo on the back, and athletic shoes. He wore a tattered, black baseball cap, and his hair, blonde in color, hung out the back of the cap to about shoulder length. He ran out of the store with a brown bag in his left hand. As he ran, he carried his right arm across his chest as if it were in a sling. A driver was waiting for him at the far edge of the store's parking lot in a dilapidated pickup, a dark blue Dodge (maybe 1990). The suspect climbed in the passenger door of the pickup and it sped off onto 4th Street."

Ex. 13. A witness described the fugitive driver. This is a product of a photo-fit image. Describe this person:



Ex. 14. Read the information and work in pairs. Imagine that you are a witness of an armed robbery and you are interviewed by the police officer. Use the following words and expressions:

- Well.....
- Talking about......

armed attack at the bank	озброєний напад на банк
reward	винагорода
direction	напрямок

W A N T E D for robbery John Smith Alias:Simon

Description

Age: 40-45, but looks younger Height: about 1 m 90cm Weight: about 80 kgs

Build: medium Hair: black Eyes: brown Complexion: pale

Distinctive marks: scar under right eye; prominent nose and

moustache.

Scottish accent.

He was wearing black jeans,

grey shirt and trainers.

Warning!

This man is armed and dangerous. If you see him, do not approach him, but contact the nearest police station immediately.



Ex. 15. Look at the list of adjectives and divide them into 3 categories:

- 1 adjectives describing a person's appearance;
- 2 adjectives describing a person's character;
- 3 adjectives describing other qualities.

stupid short hooked cheerful boring independent unhappy famous honest educated strong fat curious young tall attractive serious ugly clever polite brave wise sad thin poor pleasant beautiful careless lazy handsome slow tidy shy bald deaf slim pale short thick wide narrow medium well-built lean

Ex. 16. Choose the correct word:

just, to make progress, snub, stubborn, moustache, efficient, beard

1 This judge is a ... person.

- 2 As ... as a donkey. This girl is very pretty, slim. She has dark hair and ... nose.
- 3 He ... at his new work, however it is very new him.
- 4 Father Frost has a big white
- 5 Witness (свидетель) said, that this guy with ... was a robber.
- 6 I am very satisfied with this new manager, he is very ... and he has time to do his job.

Ex. 17. Say it in one word:

- 1 the way that someone looks
- 2 more than average height
- 3 the proportions of a person's body
- 4 measuring a small distance from end to end
- 5 the measurement of someone or something from head to foot
- 6 rather fat or of heavy build
- 7 well-proportioned shape

Ex. 18. Fill in the correct form of the adjectives in brackets (comparative or superlative):

- 1 He was the (clever) thief of all.
- Who is the (beautiful) woman on earth?
- 3 Non-smokers usually live (long) than smokers.
- 4 Which is the (dangerous) crime in the world?
- 5 This is the (interesting) case I have ever investigated.
- 6 He was (tall) in the world.
- 7 Ann has got (long) hair than her sister.
- 8 It was (rude) man I have ever met.

Ex. 19. Translate the sentences into Ukrainian:

- 1 Brenda's father is only forty but he is bald and rather stubborn.
- 2 Though retired John travels a lot and goes in for lawn tennis. He is grey-haired but looking at him and being aware of his lifestyle you'll never say he is in his late sixties.
- 3 Jack's wife was fat and stooping. She walked tottering and used a stick. You couldn't believe that she was just in her early fifties.

- 4 My brother has grown thinner and his illness took some colour off his cheeks, his hair is touched with grey at the temples and it makes him look older.
- 5 I bumped into my old friend yesterday when walking in the park. These seven years have brought favorable changes in him. Though he is over fifty he looks as if he were forty-five.
- 6 The girl was delicately-built, very slender, with full lips and deep-set eyes. They looked sad and made you feel sorry for her.
- 7 She was a lovely little girl of about five, plump, with an up-turned nose and dimpled rosy cheeks. Her hazel eyes and silky long hair added to her attraction.
- 8 Melancholy and perplexed, the woman was sitting at the table. Her faded eyes were grave and she looked upset.
- 9 Cruel but very clever and shrewd, he was quite an extraordinary person.





one book – five books

	- y	-x, -s, -ch	-f, -fe	- 0
fami fami		boss - boss es	calf - cal ves	potato - potato es
lady	- lad ies	box - boxes	thief - thieves	tomato - tomato es
but	boy - boys	match - match es	roof - roofs	photo-photos

Вимова суфіксів

- s [s]	-(e)s [z]	- es [iz]
Після глухих	Після голосних та дзвінких	Після свистячих та
приголосних	приголосних	шиплячих приголосних
map-maps cat-cats desk-desks	car-cars day-days country-countries	dress-dresses box-boxes bench-benches
plate-plates	bed-beds	watch-watches

Особливі форми множини

O d	нина		Множин	ıa —
man	[mæn]	men	[men]	чоловіки
woman	['wumən]	women	['wimin]	жінки
child	[t∫aild]	children	[ˈt∫ildrən]	діти
foot	[fut]	feet	[fi:t]	ноги
tooth	[tu: θ]	teeth	[ti: θ]	зуби

Однакові форми однини та множини

Однина	Множина
means <i>засіб</i>	means засоби
deer <i>олень</i>	deer <i>олені</i>
sheep вівця	sheep вівці

Особливі випадки узгодження іменників

Іменн	ик в однині + дієслово	Іменник у множині + дієслово	
machinery	механічне обладнання	police	поліція
furniture	меблі	goods	товари
money	гроші	scissors	ножиці
hair	волосся	glasses	окуляри
		trousers	штани

Присвійна форма іменників

<i>Іменники в однині</i> -'s [s]	-'s [z]	-'s [iz]
Після глухих приголосних	Після голосних і дзвінких приголосних	Після шиплячих і свистячих приголосних
	Nelly -Nelly's pupil's - pupil's	George - George's Alice - Alice's

Іменники в множині

тільки апостроф	-'s
the girls' room	the children's father

Peter's book; the five **constables'** uniforms;

the policemen's truncheons; James' book or James's book

Родовий відмінок іменників вживається з іменниками, що означають:

★ живі істоти
 ★ назви країн
 ★ назви міст
 ★ час, відстань, місяць, пору року
 ★ тварин
 the neighbour's house England's industry
 New York's police today's newspaper the dog's tail

! the end of the war; the City of London; five of the suspects; a pound of heroin.

THE ARTICLE (Артикль) Вживання означеного артикля:

а) перед іменниками, що означають загальні назви

и) перео вненникими, що	osim amonio sucurioni i	แนวบน
1. Перед іменниками, що	This is a book. The	Це книга. Книга
означають конкретний	book is interesting.	цікава.
предмет, про який		
говорилося раніше		
2. Перед іменниками, що	In summer the sun	Влітку сонце
є єдиними в своєму роді	shines brightly. Open	
або в даних обставинах.	the window, please.	Відкрий, будь ласка,
		вікно.
3. Перед іменниками, що	A cadet was standing	Курсант стояв біля
виконують функцію	at the window.	вікна.
обставини місця.		
4. Перед іменниками, які	Pass me the bread ,	Передайте мені,
означають речовину в	please.	будь ласка, хліб.
певній кількості або в	Where is the drug ?	Де наркотик?
певному місці.		, ,
5.Після слів one of, some	One of the cadets	Один із курсантів
of, many of, each of, most	missed the lesson.	пропустив урок.
of, all, both.	Most of the articles	Більшість статей
	are easy to translate.	легкі для перекладу.
	All the students will	Всі студенти
	go on an excursion.	поїдуть на
		екскурсію.
	I .	

6. Перед іменниками, утвореними від	Robin Hood robbed the rich and gave the	Робін Гуд грабував багатих і віддавав
прикметників.	money to the poor.	гроші бідним.
7.Перед іменником,	The office is on the	Бюро знаходиться
якому передує	second floor.	на третьому
порядковий числівник.		поверсі.

в) перед власними назвами

1. Перед прізвищем, коли	The Browns like to	Брауни люблять
мається на увазі вся	go to the country on	їздити за місто
сім 'я.	Sundays.	щонеділі.
2. Перед назвами деяких	The United States,	Сполучені Штати,
країн, місцевостей, міст.	the United Kingdom,	Об'єднане
	the Hague	Королівство, Гаага
3. Перед назвами річок,	We lived at the	Ми жили на березі
морів, океанів і гірських	shore of the Black	Чорного моря.
хребтів.	Sea.	
4. Перед назвами	We shall go to the	Влітку ми поїдемо
чотирьох сторін світу.	south in summer.	на південь.
5. Перед назвами суден,	He reads the Times.	B ін чита ϵ «Таймз».
готелей і англійських	He stayed at the	Він зупинився в
газет.	Hilton (Hotel).	готелі «Хілтон».

Вживання неозначеного артикля:

1. Для визначення, до	There is a book on	На столі лежить	
1 2	the table.	книга.	
		Я подивився дуже	
ності описового	interesting film. She	цікавий фільм. Вона	
означення і без нього.	is a teacher.	вчителька.	
2. В окличних реченнях	What a beautiful	Яка гарна квітка!	
після what	flower!		

Відсутність артикля

абстрактними	This country is rich in oil and coal. Bulgaria exports tobacco.	Ця країна багата на нафту і вугілля. Болгарія експортує тютюн.
		Розгорніть книжки на сторінці 10.

числівник.		
3. Після дієслів be (бути), elect (обирати), appoint призначати), перед іменною частиною присудка, який означає посаду.	My brother is chief of this expedition. He was elected chief of our department.	Мій брат — керівник цієї експедиції. Його обрали начальником нашого факультету.
4. Перед іменниками в множині, коли в однині було вжито неозначений артикль.	Detectives investigate crimes. Boys like to play football.	Слідчі розслідують злочини. Хлопці люблять грати у футбол.
5. Перед власними назвами.	My name is John. Washigton is the capital of the USA.	Мене звуть Джоном. Вашингтон – столиця США.
6. В газетних заголовках, оголошеннях,	Arrival of Polish Delegation.	Прибуття Польської делегації

THE PRONOUNS

(Займенники)

Розряди займенників

За значенням і граматичними особливостями займенники в англійській мові поділяються на такі групи:

Особові (personal)

Називний відмінок: I, you, he, she, it, we, you, they. *Об'єктний відмінок:* me, you, him, her, it, us, you, them.

Присвійні (possessive)

Залежна форма: my, your, his, her, its, our, your, their.

Незалежна форма: mine, yours, his, hers, its, ours, yours, theirs.

Зворотно-підсилювальні (reflexive-emphatic):

myself, yourself, himself, herself, itself, ourselves, themselves, oneself

Вказівні (demonstrative):

this, these, that, those, such, the same.

Питальні (interrogative):

who, what, whom, whose, which, when, where, why, how, how much, how many

Сполучні (conjunctive):

who, whose, what, which

Heoзначені (indefinite):

some, any, one, somebody, someone, something, anybody, anything, anyone

Означальні (definite):

all, both, other, another, either, each, every, everybody, everyone

Заперечні (negative):

nobody, no one, nothing, neither, no, none

Кількісні (quantitative)

many, much, few, little

Неозначений займенник «one» у сполученні з дієсловом

one says – говорять

one never knows – ніколи не знаєш

one can — *можна*

one may - можна

one must – *nompiбно*

one must not - не можна, не потрібно

one needn't – не потрібно

Неозначені займенники «some, any» в реченні

ТИПИ РЕЧЕНЬ	ПРИКЛАДИ
Стверджу- вальні	There are some important articles in this magazine. У цьому журналі є декілька важливих статей. Таке any magazine. <i>Візьміть</i> будь-який журнал.
Питальні	Are there any important artices in this magazine? Чи ϵ які-небудь важливі статті в цьому журналі? Who has some of these books? (у спеціальних запитаннях) У кого ϵ деякі (будь-які) із цих книг? Will you have some tea? (для вираження пропозицій в загальних питаннях) Чи не хочете чаю?
Заперечні	There are not any important articles in this magazine. У цьому журналі немає ніяких важливих статей

Похідні займенники

Основний займенник	Похідні	займенники	
	+thing	+body	+one
some	something	somebody	someone
	що-небудь, щось	хто-небудь, хтось	хто-небудь
any	anything	anybody	anyone
	що-небудь,	хто-небудь,	хто-небудь
	що завгодно	хто завгодно	хто завгодно
no	nothing	nobody	no one
	ніщо, нічого	ніхто, нікого	ніхто, нікого
every	everything	everybody	everyone
	все	всі, кожний	всі, кожний

ТНЕ VERB (Дієслово)

Класифікація дієслів за їх призначенням

Характеристика дієслова	Приклади	
СМИСЛОВІ	We are (знаходимося) all here.	
	I do (роблю) my morning jerks regularly. PC Johnson drives (керує) a patrol car.	
ДІЄСЛОВА-	We are students $(Mu - cmy \partial e h mu)$.	
ЗВ'ЯЗКИ	He is clever (Він <i>розумний</i>).	
(поліфункціональні	He turned pale (Він зблід).	
дієслова be, turn,		
become, get).		
ДОПОМІЖНІ	We are studying (Ми вчимо) English.	
(допомагає утворити	This article is translated. (перекладається).	
дієслівні форми часу	He will study (буде вчити) English.	
та пасивного стану,	He has done it <i>(зробив)</i> .	

а також питальні	Do you know (ви знаєте) him?	
речення).		
МОДАЛЬНІ	He can (може) speak English.	
(дієслова: can, may,	We must (повинні) do our duty.	
must, will, would,	You may (можеш, тобі дозволено) take	
shall, should, ought to,	my book.	
need, dare, have, be).	You needn't (тобі не треба) translate that	
	text.	
	You should <i>(moбi слід)</i> consult the doctor.	
	It is dark, I have to go (мушу, маю йти).	

Особові і безособові форми дієслова та функції, що вони виконують

Дієслово має особові та безособові форми.

Особові форми (**Finite Forms**) – це форми відмінювання, які мають:

- **1.** *особу* (person);
- **2.** *число* (number): однину і множину;
- 3. часові форми (tenses): Indefinite Tenses, Continuous Tenses, Perfect Tenses, Perfect Continuous Tenses. У кожній групі крім Present, Past, Future є ще форма Future-in-the-Past, що виражає майбутню дію відносно минулого часу;
- **4.** *cnoci*δ (mood):

дійсний (indicative), наказовий (imperative),

умовний (conditional /subjunctive /suppositional).

Завдяки цим ознакам, особові форми дієслова виконують в реченні функцію присудка.

До безособових форм (Non-Finite Forms) належать:

Infinitive: to increase Participle I: increasing Participle II: increasing Gerund: increasing

Безособові форми дієслова не мають особи, часу, способу, тому самостійно не можуть виконувати функцію присудка.

Як особові, так і безособові форми дієслова виражають граматичні категорії:

1. *Стан* (Voice) – активний (Active), пасивний (Passive); **2.** *Вид* (Aspect) – тривалий (Continuous), перфектний (Perfect); **3.** *Перехідність та неперехідність*.

Наказовий спосіб (Imperative Mood)

Write! – $\Pi uuu (\Pi uuim_b)!$

Don't write! – *He nuuu!*

Let me/us/him/ write. — Дозвольте мені написати. /Давайте напишемо/ Hexaй він напише.

Let's not write! – Давайте не будемо писати!

Дійсний спосіб (Indicative Mood)

		Past	Present	Future
Indefinite	Active	gave examined	give/gives examine/examines	will give examine
Ind	Passive	was given were examined	am given is are examined	will be < given examined
Continuous	24	was giving were examining	am giving is are examining	will be < examining
	Passive	was given being examined	am given is being examined	
Perfect	Active	had given examined	have given has examined	will have < examined
	Passive	had been given examined	have given has examined	given will have been < examined
Perfect Continuous	Active	giving had been examininig	have giving has been examining	will have been examining

ACTIVE VOICE

(Активний стан)

В активному стані дієслово означає дію, яку виконує підмет. We translate English texts every day.

Утворення часової групи Indefinite The Present Indefinite Tense (теперішній неозначений час) (The Simple Present Tense (простий теперішній час))

Закінчення - (e)s в 3-й особі однини, для 1 та 2 осіб однини та в множині використовується І форма дієслова без закінчення

-s [s]	-(e)s [z]	-es (iz]
stop – stops	play – plays	dress – dress es
skate – skates	cry – cries	wash – wash es
ask - asks	live – lives	close – closes
Після глухих	Після голосних і	Після шиплячих і
приголосних	дзвінких	свистячих
	приголосних	приголосних

The Present Indefinite Tense вживається для вираження дії, яка відбувається завжди, звичайно, постійно в теперішньому часі.

Стверджувальна форма	Заперечна форма	Питальна форма
I translate English texts well.	I do not translate English texts well.	Do I translate English texts well?
He translates English texts well.	He does not translate English texts well.	Does he translate English texts well?

The Past Indefinite Tense (минулий неозначений час) (The Simple Past Tense (простий минулий час))

Cyφiκc – ed β Past Indefinite

-ed [tl	-ed [d]	-ed [id]
stop – stopped	try – tried	want – wanted
ask – asked	live – lived	skate – skated
Після глухих приголосних	Після голосних і дзвінких приголосних	Після приголосних [t] i [d]

The Past Indefinite Tense вживається для вираження дії, яка відбувалася одноразово або постійно в минулому часі зі словами last week, yesterday, last month, etc. (обставинами часу).

Неправильні дієслова змінюють свою форму в минулому часі (дивись таблицю неправильних дієслів)

She saw this film last week. Вона бачила цей фільм на минулому тижні.

Стверджувальна	Заперечна форма	Питальна форма
форма		
He worked at the	He did not work at	Did he work at the
Criminal Investigation	the Criminal	Criminal Investigation
Department last year.	Investigation	Department last year?
I wrote a letter.	Department last	Did you write a
	year.	letter?
	I did not write a	
	letter.	

The Future Indefinite Tense (майбутній неозначений час) (The Simple Future Tense (простий майбутній час)

will + Infinitive основного дієслова

Стверджувальна	I will read.	We will read.
форма	He/she/it will read.	You will read.
		They will read.
Заперечна форма	I will not read.	We will not read.
	He/she/it will not	You will not read.
	read.	They will not read.
Питальна форма	Will I read?	Will they read?
	Will he read?	

The Future Indefinite Tense вживається для вираження дії, яка буде відбуватися в майбутньому зі словами tomorrow, next year, etc. (обставинами часу).

Примітка. В усній мові часто використовуються скорочені форми **I'll, he'll, we'll.**

Заміна майбутнього часу теперішнім у підрядних речениях умови і часу

Підрядне речення умови і часу	Головне речення
(для вираження майбутнього часу	
вживається Present Indefinite)	Future Indefinite)
If he is late,	he 'll ring you up.
Якщо він буде пізно,	він зателефонує тобі.
If the weather is good,	we will go for a walk.
Якщо погода буде хороша,	ми підемо на прогулянку.
When he comes ,	he'll translate this text.
Коли він прийде,	він перекладе цей текст.

Примітка. У підрядних додаткових реченнях така заміна не відбувається.

I don't know (що?) when he will come. Я не знаю, коли він прийде. I don't know (що?) if he will be late. Я не знаю, чи буде він пізно.

Утворення часової групи Perfect

to have +	Participle II (P II)
to have + у відповідному часі	основного дієслова

	Past Perfect	Present Perfect	Future Perfect
Стверджу- вальна форма	had + PII	have/has + PII	will have + PII
Заперечна форма	had not + PII	have/has not + PII	will not have + PII

The Past Perfect Tense вживається для вираження дії, яка завершилась до певного моменту в минулому. Цей момент може бути визначений словами:

by that time, by the evening, by 5 o'clock, yesterday (обставин часу).

He **had translated** this text by 10 o'clock yesterday. До 10 години вечора він вже переклав цей текст.

The Present Perfect Tense вживається для вираження дії, яка закінчена, завершена до теперішнього моменту. Час не вказано. Важливий результат. Характерним ε слово "вже". Момент може бути визначений словами:

ever, never, just, forever, already, yet, recently, this month, today.

I have translated this text. Я вже переклав цей текст.

The Future Perfect Tense вживається для вираження дії, яка буде закінчена, завершена до певного моменту в майбутньому. Цей момент визначається фразами:

by that time, by 5 o'clock, by the evening (обставин часу).

He **will have translated** this text by 5 o'clock tomorrow. Він вже перекладе цей текст до 5 годин завтра.

Утворення часової групи Continuous

to be	+	Participle I (V-ing) (P I)
у відповідному	у часі	основного дієслова

	Present	Past	Future
	Continuous	Continuous	Continuous
Стверд-	am/is/are + PI	was/were + PI	will be + PI
жувальна			
форма			
Заперечна	am/is/are not +	was/were not +	will not be +
форма	PI	PI	PI

Present Continuous вживається для вираження дії, що відбувається в момент мовлення.

You are not listening to me. Ти не слухаєш мене.

Present Continuous вживається для вираження тривалої дії, що відбувається в певний період теперішнього часу, хоч і не обов'язково в момент мовлення.

What are you doing here in Kyiv?

Що ви робите тут, у Києві?

I'm studying at the Police Academy.

Я вчуся в поліцейській академії.

Present Continuous вживається для вираження тривалої дії, що відбувається одночасно з іншою дією, яка відноситься до теперішнього часу.

I am only happy when I am working.

Я щасливий лише тоді, коли працюю.

Present Continuous вживається для вираження запланованої майбутньої дії, особливо з дієсловами, що означають рух.

We're flying to London in the morning.

Вранці ми відлітаємо до Лондона.

Past Continuous вживається для вираження дії, що відбувалась, тривала в певний момент у минулому.

Mary was sitting by the window when he came in. Марія сиділа біля вікна, коли він увійшов.

Future Continuous вживається для вираження тривалої дії, що відбуватиметься, в якийсь момент або період часу в майбутньому.

We'll be playing all morning.

Ми будемо грати весь ранок.

The Future Indefinite in-the-Past Tense (Майбутній неозначений в минулому)

should/would + Infinitive основного дієслова

I **should rest.** Should I rest? I should not rest. You **would rest.** Would you rest? You would not rest **Вживається** в складно-підрядних реченнях — в підрядному реченні для вираження майбутньої дії, про яку йшлася мова в минулому. He **said** that he **would do** this work tomorrow. Він сказав, що зробить цю роботу завтра.

Зведена таблиця утворення видо-часових форм дієслова в активному стані

(Active Voice)

	Past	Present	Future
ndefinite	Я написав (вчора, два дні тому)	Я пишу (часто)	Я напишу, буду писати (завтра)
Inc	I wrote	I write	I will write
ntinou	Я писав (вчора о третій годині, коли він зайшов)	Я пишу(зараз)	Я буду писати (завтра о третій годині)
د	I was writing	I am writing	I will be writing
erfect	Я написав (вчора до третьої години, до того як)	Я написав (сьогодні, уже, тільки що)	Я напишу (завтра до третьої години, до того як він прийде)
ı.	I had written	I have written	I will have written
=	Я писав (уже дві	Я пишу (уже	Я буду писати (завтра
	години, коли він прийшов)	годину, від другої години)	вже три години до того часу, коли він прийде)
Pe Cont	I had been writing	I have been writing	I will have been writing

Основні форми дієслова Найбільш вживані нестандартні (неправильні) дієслова (Irregular Verbs)

Infinitive	Past Indefinite	Participle II	Переклад
arise	arose	arisen	виникати
awake	awoke	awoken	будити
be	was, were	been	бути
bear	bore	borne	нести, переносити
beat	beat	beaten	бити
become	became	become	ставати
begin	began	begun	починати
bend	bent	bent	згинатися
blow	blew	blown	дути
break	broke	broken	ламати
bring	brought	brought	приносити
build	built	built	будувати
burn	burnt, burned	burnt, burned	горіти
buy	bought	bought	купувати
catch	caught	caught	ловити
choose	chose	chosen	обирати
come	came	come	приходити
cost	cost	cost	коштувати
cut	cut	cut	різати
deal	dealt	dealt	мати справу з
do	did	done	робити
draw	drew	drawn	креслити, малювати
drink	drank	drunk	пити
drive	drove	driven	керувати автомобілем
eat	ate	eaten	їсти
fall	fell	fallen	падати
feed	fed	fed	годувати
feel	felt	felt	відчувати
fight	fought	fought	битися
find	found	found	знаходити
fly	flew	flown	літати
forbid	forbade	forbidden	забороняти
forget	forgot	forgotten	забувати

forgive	forgave	forgiven	прощати
get	got	got	одержувати, діставати
give	gave	given	давати
go	went	gone	ходити
grow	grew	grown	рости
hang	hung	hung	висіти
have	had	had	мати
hear	heard	heard	чути
hold	held	held	тримати
keep	kept	kept	тримати, зберігати
know	knew	known	знати
lay	laid	laid	класти
lead	led	led	вести
learn	learned, learnt	learned, learnt	вчитися, вивчати
leave	left	left	залишати
lie	lay	lain	лежати
light	lit	lit	освітлювати
lose	lost	lost	губити
make	made	made	робити
mean	meant	meant	означати
meet	met	met	зустрічати
pay	paid	paid	платити
put	put	put	класти
read	read	read	читати
rise	rose	risen	вставати, підніматися
run	ran	run	бігати
say	said	said	сказати
see	saw	seen	бачити
sell	sold	sold	продавати
send	sent	sent	надсилати
set	set	set	ставити, класти
shake	shook	shaken	трясти
show	showed	shown	показувати
sing	sang	sung	співати
sit	sat	sat	сидіти
sleep	slept	slept	спати
slide	slid	slid	ковзати
smell	smelt, smelled	smelt, smelled	нюхати, пахнути

speak	spoke	spoken	говорити
split	split	split	розколювати
spend	spent	spent	витрачати
spread	spread	spread	розповсюджуватися
stand	stood	stood	стояти, ставити
strike	struck	struck, stricken	бити, ударяти
swim	swam	swum	плавати
take	took	taken	брати
teach	taught	taught	учити
tear	tore	torn	рвати
tell	told	told	розказувати
think	thought	thought	думати
throw	threw	thrown	кидати
understand	understood	understood	розуміти
wake	woke	woken	прокидатися
wear	wore	worn	носити
win	won	won	вигравати, перемагати
write	wrote	written	писати

Sequence of Tenses (Узгодження часів)

a) he lives in London.

He says that

- b) he lived in London.
- c) he will live in London.
- a) he lived here (живе).

He **said** that

- b) he **had lived** here(жив).
- c) he **would** live here (буде жити).

Узгодження форм часу

у згодження форм часу			
Категорія часу в підрядні			
незалежних реченнях або в	додаткових реченнях, якщо		
прямій мові	дієслово-присудок головного		
	речення стоїть у формі		
	минулого часу		
PRESENT INDEFINITE	PAST INDEFINITE		
I work.	I said that I worked.		
PAST INDEFINITE	PAST PERFECT		
I worked.	I said that I had worked.		
FUTURE INDEFINITE	FUTURE-IN-THE-PAST		
I will work.	I said that I would work.		
PRESENT CONTINUOUS	PAST CONTINUOUS		
I am working.	I said that I was working.		
PAST CONTINUOUS	PAST PERFECT CONTINUOUS		
I was working.	I said that I had been working.		
FUTURE CONTINUOUS	FUTURE-IN-THE-PAST		
I will be working.	I said that I would be working.		
PRESENT PERFECT	PAST PERFECT		
I have worked.	I said that I had worked.		
PAST PERFECT	PAST PERFECT		
I had worked.	I said that I had worked.		
FUTURE PERFECT	FUTURE-IN-THE-PAST		
I will have worked.	I said that I would have worked.		
PRESENT PERFECT CONTINUOUS	PAST PERFECT CONTINUOUS		
I have been working.	I said that I had been working.		
FUTURE PERFECT CONTINUOUS	FUTURE-IN-THE-PAST		
I will have been working.	I said that I would have been working.		

REPORTED SPEECH

(Непряма мова)

Пряма мова	Непряма мова
1. He said, «Speak English».	1. He told me to speak English.
2. He said, «Do you speak English?»	2. He asked if (whether) I spoke English.
3. He said, «What language do you speak?»	3. He asked me what language I spoke.
4. He said, «You speak English well».	4. He said that I spoke English well.
5. He said: «Don't talk in class».	5. He told me not to talk in class.

PASSIVE VOICE

(Пасивний стан)

Кожне **перехідне** дієслово має форму активного стану (Active Voice) і пасивного стану (Passive Voice).

Відмінювання дієслова «to ask»

PRESENT INDEFINITE	PAST INDEFINITE	FUTURE INDEFINITE
I am asked.	I was asked.	I will be asked.
He/she/it is asked	He/she/it was asked.	
		asked.
We are asked.	We were asked.	We will be asked.
You are asked.	You were asked.	You will be asked.
They are asked.	They were asked.	They will be asked.

Питальна форма	Заперечна форма	
Am I asked? Was I asked?	I am not asked. I was not asked.	
Will I be asked?	I will not be asked	

Активний стан	Пасивний стан
I wrote the letter.	The letter was written by me.

We study many interesting subjects at the Academy.	Many interesting subjects are studied by us at the Academy.
We will finish the work	The work will be finished by us
tomorrow.	tomorrow.

Зведена таблиця видо-часових форм дієслова в пасивному стані

	Present	Past	Future
Indefinite	The work is done.	The work was done.	The work will be done.
Continuous	The work is being done.	The work was being done.	
Perfect	The work has been done.	The work had been done.	The work will have been done.

Conditional/Subjunctive/Suppositional Mood (Умовний спосіб)

Значення в	Приклади	
реченні		
Для вираження реальної умови в майбутньому вживається	If you come on Monday, I will be glad. Якщо ти приїдеш у понеділок, я буду радий.	
Present Indefinite Tense		
Нереальна умова у теперішньому часі	If I knew this I would tell you. Якби я знав це(зараз), я б вам сказав (зараз).	
Нереальна умова у минулому	If I had known this I would have told you Якби я знав (тоді), я б вам сказав (тоді).	

Сумнівна,	It is necessary/ important/doubtful that she	
бажана,	(should) go there.	
необхідна дія	Необхідно/ важливо/сумнівно, аби вона пішла	
	$my\partial u$.	
	He recommended/ ordered/demanded that she	
	(should) go there.	
	Він рекомендував/наказував, аби вона пішла	
	туди.	
Бажана дія, що	I wish I knew him.	
суперечить	Жаль, що я не знаю його (зараз)	
дійсності	If only I knew him!	
(речення з wish та	Якби тільки я його знав!	
if only)	I wish I had known him.	
	Шкода, що я не знав його (тоді).	
	If only I had not done this!	
	Навіщо я зробив це! (я вже зробив)	
Побажання (в	Success attend you! <i>Хай успіх буде з вами!</i>	
простих	Long live our cooperation!	
реченнях)	Хай живе наша співпраця!	

VERBALS

(Безособові форми дієслова)

Зведена таблиця безособових форм дієслова інфінітива, дієприкметника, герундія

		ACTIVE	PASSIVE
	INDEFINITE	to ask запитувати	to be asked
			бути запитаним
VE	CONTINUOUS	to be asking запитувати (в певний момент)	
IV	PERFECT	to have asked	to have been asked
H		запитати, запитувати	бути запитаним до
		(до певного моменту)	певного моменту
INFINI	PERFECT CONTINUOUS	to have been asking запитувати (протягом деякого часу, який передує певному моменту)	
GER	INDEFINITE	asking	being asked

	PERFECT	having asked	having been asked
PLE	PRESENT (P.I)	asking moй, що запиту ϵ , запитуючи	being asked бути запитаним
TICI	PAST (P.II)		asked запитаний
PAR	PERFECT	having asked <i>запитавиш</i>	having been asked після того, як запитали

Примітка 1. Заперечення «not» вживається перед інфінітивом, герундієм та дієприкметником: to go → not to go, having done not having done. →

Примітка 2. В українській мові є тільки форми інфінітива, які відповідають Indefinite Infinitive Active та Indefinite Infinitive Passive.

Примітка 3. В українській мові немає форм, які відповідають формам герундія. Проте Indefinite Gerund Active за своїм значенням наближається до українського віддієслівного іменника: напр. "опитування".

Примітка 4. Форма Perfect Participle Passive перекладається відповідним підрядним реченням.

INFINITIVE (Інфінітив)

Функції інфінітива в реченні

Підмет	To master this	Оволодіти цією	
	speciality is not an	спеціальністю — нелегка	
	easy thing.	справа.	
Додаток	It is necessary to	Необхідно оволодіти цією	
	master this speciality.	спеціальністю.	
	He likes to speak		
	with us on this	Він любить говорити з нами	
	subject.	на цю тему.	

1		
Означення	He spoke about the plan to increase the production of the plant.	Він говорив про план збільшення випуску продукції заводу.
	Here is a student to complete this work. This student was the first to answer the teacher's question.	Ось студент, який закінчить цю роботу. Цей студент першим відповів на запитання викладача.
Обставина:		
мети	I have come here <u>to</u> <u>help</u> you.	Я прийшов сюди, щоб допомогти вам.
наслідку	The new method is accurate enough to give necessary results.	Новий метод достатньо точний, щоб дати необхідні результати.
Частина	The aim of our	Мета дослідження полягає в
складеного	research work is to	тому, щоб знайти необхідні
іменного	find necessary data	дані для експерименту.
присудка	for the experiment.	
Частина	They will work there.	Вони будуть там працювати.
простого	• —	1
дієслівного		
присудка		
Частина	We can work.	Ми можемо працювати.
складеного	We begin to work.	M и почина ϵ мо працювати.
дієслівного		
присудка		
Вставний	To tell you the truth,	По правді кажучи
зворот	•••	

Конструкції з інфінітивом

Конструкція	Приклади	Переклад
1. Об'єктний		Перекладається
відмінок з		додатковим підрядним
інфінітивом		реченням:
(Objective with the		
Infinitive)		

nicля diecлie: want,	1. I'd like you to	1. Я хотів би, щоб ви
wish, know,	wait for me.	зачекали мене.
believe, like,	2. Our teacher	2. <i>Наш викладач хоче,</i>
expect, consider,	wants us to repeat	щоб ми повторили цей
see, feel, watch,	this text once more.	текст ще раз.
hear;	3. I believe him to	3. Я вважаю, що він
Після дієслів: see ,	be honest.	чесний.
feel, hear, watch,	4. I saw him run	4. Я бачив, що він
інфінітив	across the street.	перебіг вулицю.
вживається без	5. We watched	5. Ми спостерігали, як
частки «to».	them disappear.	вони зникли.
2. Називний		
відмінок з		
інфінітивом		
(Nominative with		
the Infinitive)		
a) з дієсловами say ,	1. He is said to	1.Кажуть, що він склав
suppose, consider,	have passed all his	усі свої іспити добре.
think, believe, see,	exams well.	
find, know та інші	2. He was believed	2. Вважали, що він
в пасивному стані.	to be honest.	чесний.
	3. He is considered	3. Вважають, що він
	to be the best student	кращий студент групи.
	of the group.	
		1

б) з дієсловами seem, appear (здаватися), prove (опинитися), happen (траплятися) в активному стані.	 She seems (appears) to be ill. The new methods of work proved to be good. 	1. Здається, вона хвора. 2. Нові методи роботи виявилися хорошими
в) сполучення дієслова «likely» (можливий), «certain» (безумовний),	1. The device happened to be out of order. 2. The goods are likely (unlikely) to arrive at the end of the week.	 Трапилося так, що прилад не працював. Можливо, товари надійдуть до кінця тижня.

«sure» (безсумнівний)	3. The conference is certain to begin soon.	3. Безумовно, конференція почнеться скоро.
3. Конструкція «for + Infinitive»	 It is necessary for us to attend all the lectures. I'll tell you everything for you to know me better. For you to study well is the most important thing now. 	краще.

PARTICIPLE

(Дієприкметник)

The Participle (*дієприкметник*) – неособова форма дієслова, яка поєднує в собі властивості дієслова, прикметника і прислівника.

Participle II → (правильні дієслова)

інфінітив дієслова + -ed, -d to translate - translated

Participle II → (неправильні дієслова змінюють свою основу - III форма) to write - written

	ACTIVE	PASSIVE
Present Participle	asking	being asked
Past Participle		asked
Perfect Participle	having asked	having been asked

Прості форми дієприкметника виконують функції:

1. Означення

The **smilling** man greeted us.

Той чоловік, що посміхається, привітав нас.

The written letter is on the table. Написаний лист лежить на столі.

Перекладається дієприкметником пасивного стану.

The letter written by my friend is on the table.

Лист, написаний другом, лежить на столі. або Лист, який написав мій друг, лежить на столі.

(Означення утворює з залежними словами дієприкметниковий зворот і перекладається дієприкметником пасивного стану теперішнього або минулого часу, а іноді означальним підрядним реченням.

2. Обставини

1. Crossing the street (when crossing, while crossing) one should be attentive and careful.	Переходячи вулицю (коли переходиш вулицю) треба бути обережним.
2. They stood there as if (as though) waiting for somebody.	Вони стояли нібито чекаючи когось (нібито чекали)
3. Though tired he continued working.	Хоча він втомився він продовжував працювати.

Дієприслівник у функції обставини перекладається дієприслівниковим зворотом або підрядним реченням.

Конструкції з дієприкметником

Конструкція	Приклади	Переклад
1. Об'єктний відмінок з дієприк-метником— (Objective with the Participle) після дієслів: hear, see, feel, watch, find, like, want, etc	 We watched them playing in the yard. We listened to Pete telling the story. 	Перекладається підрядним реченням: 1. Ми бачили, як вони грали на подвір'ї. 2. Ми слухали, як Піт розповідав історію.
2. Називний відмінок з дієприкметником — (Nominative with the Participle)		Перекладається підрядним реченням або дієприкметником:

	 He was heard delivering his report. He was seen crossing the street. 	1. Чули, як він відповідав. 2. Його бачили, як він переходив вулицю.
3. Абсолютні дієприкметникові конструкції	l. The task being difficult, we asked for advice.	Перекладається як правило, підрядним обставинним реченням зі словами «причому», «при цьому», «тому що», «коли», «якщо» «оскільки»; 1. Оскільки завдання було складним,

GERUND (Герундій) Вживання герундія та способи його перекладу

Приклад	Переклад	Функція в реченні	Способи перекладу
1. Reading books is useful.	Читання книг корисно.	підмет	іменник
2. Her hobby is collecting stamps.	Її хоббі — збирати марки.	частина присудка	інфінітив
3. We insisted on <u>repairing</u> the car at once.	Ми наполягали на тому, щоб відремонтувати автомобіль відразу.	непрямий додаток	підрядне речення
4. After <u>reading</u> the text, we discussed it.	Прочитавши текст, ми обговорилили його.	обставина: a) часу: прийменники in — при, в той час як, on(upon) — після, after — після	дієприслівник

5. He left	Він пішов, не	б) способу дії	
without <u>saying</u> good-bye.	прощаючись.	by , інші обставини	
		without, instead	
		of.	

ADJECTIVE

(Прикметник) Ступені порівняння прикметників

Звичайний	Вищий ступінь	Найвищий ступінь
ступінь		
short	shorter	(the) shortest
big	bigger	(the) biggest
easy	easi er	(the) easiest
interesting	more interesting	(the) most interesting
difficult	more difficult	(the) most difficult
good	better	(the) best
bad	worse	(the) worst
many, much	more	(the) most
little	less	(the) least
far	farther	(the) farthest
	further	(the) furthest

Порівняльні конструкції

as as	Your room is as large as mine (my room).	Ваша кімната така ж велика, як моя (кімната).
not so as		Старий словник не такий хороший, як новий.
than	Your work is more difficult than hers (her work).	Ваша робота складніша, ніж її робота.
the more	The more we read, the more we know.	Чим більше ми читаємо, тим більше ми знаємо.
the less the less	The less we read, the less we know.	Чим менше ми читаємо, тим менше ми знаємо.

THE ADVERB

(Прислівник)

Ступені порівняння прислівників

Звичайний ступінь	Вищий ступінь	Найвищий ступінь
soon швидко	soon er швидше	soon est найшвидше за всіх
correctly правильно often часто	more correctly більш правильно often er , more often частіше	most correctly найбільш правильно often est , most often найчастіше
well добре	better краще	best найкраще
badly погано	worse zipue	worst найгірше
much багато	more більше	most найбільше
little мало	less менше	l east найменше
far далеко	farther, further ∂aлi	farthest, furthest більш далі

THE PREPOSITION

(Прийменник)

Прийменники	Прийменники	Інші	Деякі
[*] місця і	часу	прийменники	словосполученн
напрямку	-		яз
			прийменником
bove – над	after – після	because of – i3-	at home – вдома
across – через	before $-\partial o$	за	at last – врешті
below – $ni\partial$,	$\mathbf{b}\mathbf{y} - \partial o$	instead of –	at least — в край-
нижче	during –	замість	ньому разі
under − <i>ni∂</i>	протягом	thanks to –	at once – відразу
in front of,	for– протягом	дякуючи	at a speed – 3i
before − <i>nepe∂</i>	(for two hours)	due to —	швидкістю
behind, after –	for - нa (for	дякуючи	in fact –
позаду, ззаду	holidays)	in spite of —	фактично
on – на	from till –	недивлячись на	in part –
in − <i>β</i>	від до	by means of –	частково
at, by – <i>y, біля,</i>	in – <i>через</i> (in	за допомогою	in time – вчасно
поруч з	three days)	in accordance	on time – вчасно,
up – вгору	on – в (певний		як заплановано
down — вниз	день)	відповідно	on the average –
$\mathbf{to} - \partial o$, в, на	on Monday, on	(згідно) до	у середньому
into – <i>\beta</i>	the 7th	according to –	on the contrary—
from − <i>від, із, з</i>		відповідно до	навпаки
about – no	past – після	about — біля	on the one hand
(walk about the	since − <i>3</i>	with − 3	– з одного боку
park)	about — біля		on the other
out of $-i3$	(about 7		hand – з іншого
through –через	o'clock)		боку
			for instance,
			for example –
			наприклад

Порівняння прийменників і прислівників, які співпадають за формою

Прийменник	Прислівник
I returned to my village after the war. Я повернувся у село після війни.	I have never been there after. <i>Більше я ніколи там не був.</i>
You began this experiment before me. <i>Ви почали цей експеримент</i> до мене.	I have told you about it before. Я говорив вам про це раніше.
He is in the room.	Come in!
Він у кімнаті.	Заходьте!
I have not been to France since 1990. Я не був у Франції з 1990 року.	I was in France two years ago and haven't been there since . Я був у Франції два роки тому, і з тих пір не був там.

THE CONJUNCTION

(Сполучник)

Значення сполучників та їх місце в реченні

Сурядні	Підрядні
(coordinating)	(subordinating)
and $-i$, a	that – wo
both and . – яктак i; ii	if (whether) – чи
either or – абоабо	if – якщо, якби
neither nor – ніні	unless – якщо не
as well as — так само ,як i	though (although) – xoua
not only – не тільки	because, as – <i>оскільки, бо</i>
but also – не тільки, а й	since – тому що, з того часу як
yet – npome	as soon as - як тільки
still – все ж	before – перед тим, як
whereas – moдi як	

THE NUMERAL (Числівник)

Кількісні числівники від 1 до 100

1 – one	11 – eleven	10 – ten	21 twenty-one
2 – two	12 – twelve	20 – twen ty	22 twenty-two
3 – three	13 – thir teen	30 – thir ty	23 twenty-three
4 – four	14 – four teen	40 – for ty	24 twenty-four
5 – five	15 – fif teen	50 – fif ty	25 twenty-five
6 – six	16 – six teen	$60 - \sin ty$	26 twenty-six
7 – seven	17 – seven teen	70 – seven ty	27 twenty-seven
8 – eight	18 – eigh teen	80 – eigh ty	28 twenty-eight
9 – nine	19 – nine teen	90 – nine ty	29 twenty-nine
10 – ten		100 – one hundred	

100 – a hundred;

1,000 – a thousand;

100,000 – a hundred thousand;

1,000,000 – a million;

1,000,000,000 – a milliard (в *Англии*); a billion (в *США*).

200 – two hundred;

365 – three hundred and sixty-five;

2,235 – two thousand, two hundred and thirty-five;

2,703 – two thousand, seven hundred and three;

101 – a hundred and one;

1,001 – a thousand and one;

Чотири прості арифметичні дії (Four Simple Rules of Arithmetic)

+ – plus sign (positive);	: – division (ratio) sign;
- minus sign (negative); = - equals;	x – multiplication sign;
1) Addition	
3+5=8 three plus five are (is) eight;	3 and 5 are components
three plus five make(s) eight;	8 is a sum
three plus five equal(s) eight;	
2) Subtraction	
10 - 7 = 3 ten minus seven are (is) three;	3 is a difference ;
ten minus seven leave(s) (equals) three;	10 is a minuend ;
seven from ten are (is) three;	7 is a subtrahend;
3) Multiplication	
$3 \times 5 = 15$ three multiplied by five is (mak	es) fifteen; 3 and 5 are
	factors;
three times five is fifteen	15 is a product ;
4) Division	
21:3=7 twenty one divided by three is (equ	nals) seven; 21 is a dividend
three into twenty one goes seven times	3 is a denominator
	7 is a quotient

Порядкові числівники

1 st – the first	11 th – the eleven th	21 st – the twenty-first
2 nd – the second	12 th – the twelf th	22 nd – the twenty-second
3^{rd} - the third	13 th – the thirteen th	30 th – the thirtieth
4^{th} – the four th	14 th – the fourteen th	40 th – the fortieth
5^{th} - the fif th	15 th – the fifteen th	50 th – the fiftieth
6^{th} - the six th	16 th – the sixteen th	60 th – the sixtieth
7^{th} - the seven th	17 th – the seventeen th	70 th – the seventieth
8^{th} - the eigh th	18 th – the eighteen th	80 th – the eightieth
9^{th} – the nin th	19 th – the nineteen th	90 th – the ninetieth
10^{th} – the ten th	20^{th} – the twentie th	100 th – the hundredth

Дати

- 1812 eighteen twelve; eighteen hundred and twelve
- 1900 nineteen hundred
- 1905 nineteen o [ou] five
- 1964 nineteen sixty-four
- 1998 nineteen ninety-eight
- 2000 year two thousand
- 2001 year two thousand one
- 21^{st} December, 1945- the twenty-first of December, nineteen forty-five
- March 21, 1995 1. March the twenty-first nineteen ninety-five;
 - 2. The twenty-first of March, nineteen ninety-five;

Дробові числівники (Fractional Numerals)

Прості дроби (Common Fractions)	Десяткові дроби (Decimal Fractions)
1/2 a (one) half	0.1 – nought [no:t] point one año 0 [ou] point one
1/3 a (one) third	0.01— nought point nought one <i>abo</i> point nought one

Прості дроби (Common Fractions)	Десяткові дроби (Decimal Fractions)
2/3 two thirds	2.35 – two point three five
1/4 a (one) quarter	
a (one) fourth	32.305 – three two (αδο: thirty-two) point three
1/5 a (one) fifth	nought five

- ! Примітка. Іменник, що стоїть біля дробового числа, вживається в однині:
- 2/3 ton two thirds of a ton;
- 1/2 one-half a ton:

Іменник, до якого належить мішане число, вживається в множині:

 $2 \frac{1}{2} \tan - \tan a$ a half tons $a \delta o$ two tons and a half;

Якщо ціле число мішаного числа дорівнює одиниці, то можливі два прочитання:

1 1/2 hours – one and a half hours $a\delta o$ one/an hour and a half.

Позначення процентів

2%, **2 per cent**, **2 p.c.** – two per cent;

3/8%, 3/8 per cent, 3/8 p.c. – three eighths per cent a oo three eighths of one per cent;

1/2 **p.c.** – a half per cent $a\delta o$ a half of one per cent;

0.2%, **0.2 p.c.** – nought point two per cent *aδo* nought point two of one per cent

Грошові одиниці в Англії та в США

B Англії грошовою одиницею є **pound** (фунт) або **pound sterling** (фунт стерлінгів), позначається скорочено знаком \mathbf{t} (від латинського слова **Libra** фунт), що стоїть перед числом: £1 (читаємо: *one pound* aбо *one pound sterling*): £25 (читаємо: *twenty-five pounds* aбо *twenty-five pounds* sterling).

Слово **sterling** ϵ прикметником, який означа ϵ **чистий**, **встановленої проби** і стоїть після іменника *pound(s)*. Тому 25 фунтів стерлінгів слід читати *25 pounds sterling*.

Грошова одиниця **penny** (пенні) (мн. **pence**) дорівнює 1/100 фунта стерлінгів, скорочено позначається літерою р.

Американська грошова одиниця **dollar** (доллар) скорочено позначається знаком **\$**, що стоїть перед числом: \$1 (читаємо: *one*

dollar); \$25 (читаємо: twenty-five dollars).

Іноді за числом, що позначає кількість долларів, стоїть крапка і два нулі (якщо центів немає): \$1.00; \$25.00.

Грошова одиниця **cent** (цент) (1/100 доллара) скорочено позначається знаком $\not\subset$: $1\not\subset$ (читаємо: *one cent*); $65\not\subset$ (читаємо: *sixty-five cents*).

Зустрічається також таке позначення центів: \$.12, \$.50.

Суми в долларах і центах позначаються таким чином: \$25.10 (читаємо: twenty-five dollars and ten cents); \$34.10 (читаємо: thirty-four dollars and ten cents); \$3,350.55 (читаємо: three thousand three hundred and fifty dollars and fifty-five cents).

В Англії кожна цифра номера телефона називається окремо: 1235 - *one two three five*. Цифра 0 читається [ou]. Якщо перші дві та останні дві цифри номера телефона однакові, вживається слово **double** "подвійний": 6634 — *double six three four*; 3466 — *three four double six*; 6666 - *double six double six*.

Коли середні дві цифри однакові, слово **double** не вживається: 3446 – *three four four six*. Номери 1000, 2000, 3000 і т. ін. читаємо *one thousand, two thousand, three thousand* і. т. ін.

SYNTAX (Синтаксис)

Типи речень:

Declarative (Розповідні)

He was born twenty years ago. Він народився двадцять років тому.

My name is Jack. Мене звуть Джек

Imperative (Спонукальні)

Open the window.Відчини вікно.Don't open it.Не відчиняй його.

Let's open the door. Давайте відчинимо двері.

Interrogative (Питальні)

Where do you live? Де ви живете?

Why do you live here? *Yomy ви тут живете?*

Who lives here? Xmo mym живе?

Exclamatory (Окличні)

What a wonderful place! Яке чудове місце! Ноw clever he is! Який він розумний!

Члени речення (Parts of the Sentence)

Principal (Головні члени речення):

Subject Πίδμεm **Predicate** Πρυςγδοκ

- Simple verbal Простий дієслівний (invites, is inviting, has invited, is invited...)
- Compound nominal *Складений іменний* (is a student, is large, is clever, looked tired, became cold, became a doctor)
- Compound verbal modal *Складений дієслівний (модальний)* (can write, may ask, must live, stop crying, began to read)

Secondary (Другорядні члени речення):

Object Додаток **Attribute** Означення.

Adverbial modifiers Обставини:

- of time *часу (коли?)*
- of place місия (де? куди?)
- of cause причини (чому? з якої причини?)
- of purpose мети (чому? з якою метою?)
- of manner способу дії (як? яким чинам?)
- of condition умови (за якої умови?)

Порядок слів у простому розповідному реченні

часу Е пати дан	PC Johnson	drives	a natual aan	місця along the M 25.
обставина	підмет	присудок	додаток	обставина

Порушення порядку слів

It is (was) ... who (that)...

It was Mark who met me at the station.

Саме Марк зустрів мене на станції.

It is this magazine that I need.

Мені потрібен саме цей журнал.

There is (was, will be) ... There are (were, will be) ...

There is his car in the yard. У дворі стоїть (ϵ) його машина.

There are no cars in the yard. There are not any cars in the yard. $V \partial BODI HEMAE MAUUH$.

There will be a lot of cars in the street. *На вулиці буде багато машин*. There is a table and two chairs there. *Там* (ϵ) один стіл і два стільці. There are two chairs and a table there. *Там* (ϵ) два стільці та один стіл.

Типи питальних речень Структура загального запитання (General Question)

Це запитання до всього речення. Потребує відповіді: "так" або "ні". Відповідь може бути повна чи коротка.

	Початок речення	Підмет	Присудок	Другорядні члени
дієслово "be"	Is Am/Are/ (Was/Were)	he I/they he/they	reading asked?	your book?
модальні дієслова	Must May (Might) Can (Could) Shall (Should)	he	read	your book?
допоміжні дієслова	Have (Has/Had) Will (Would)	you (he) you	written write	this letter?
допоміжне дієслово "do"	Do Does Did	you he she	read read write	these books? this newspaper? that letter?

Структура спеціального запитання (Special Question)

Це запитання до окремих членів речення. Воно починається з питальних слів: where $(\partial e?)$, when $(\kappa onu?)$, how $(\kappa sk?)$, how long $(\kappa sk?)$, why $(\kappa sk?)$ та потребує конкретної відповіді.

Who (xmo)	studies English?	She does.
	knows the answer?	They know.
Whose children (<i>uuï dimu</i>) are playing there? <i>Mine</i> .		
What (що) is	My book.	
What planes (які літаки) fly there?		Ours/English.
When (коли) will you go there?		In the morning.
How many be	ooks (скільки книжок) have you read?	All the books you see here.

Структура альтернативного запитання (Alternative Question)

Це запитання вибору (or - uu).

Alternative question	Answer
Is this a short story or a novel?	It is a short story.
Will you or will your friend go there?	My friend will.
Do you want tea or coffee?	Tea, please.

Структура розділового запитання (Disjunctive Question)

Складається з двох частин і за значенням відповідає в українській мові звороту "чи не так?" Якщо перша частина запитання стверджувальна, то друга — питально-негативна, та навпаки.

Disjunctive Question	You agree. Ви згодні.	You disagree. Ви не згодні.
Your friend speaks English, doesn't he?	Yes, he does.	No, he doesn't.
You haven't finished your work, have you?	Yes, I have.	No, I haven't.

Види підрядних речень

Члени речення	Види підрядних речень		
Підмет	Підрядне підметове (Subject clause) What you say is interesting. Підрядне присудкове (Predicative clause)		
This book is interesting.			
Іменна частина присудка			
This is my question.	This is what I want to ask.		
Додаток He told them his story.	Підрядні додаткові (Object clauses) He told them what he knew. We did not know what had happened.		
Означення	Підрядне означальне (Attributive clause)		
I have bought an illustrated magazine.	I have bought a magazine which is illustrated with beautiful pictures.		
Обставина	Підрядні обставинні (Adverbial clauses)		
1. I saw him yesterday.	1. I saw him <u>when</u> he worked here. (підрядне речення часу)		
2. He was standing near the door.	2. He was standing where I had left him. (підрядне речення місця) I believe you because I know you. (підрядне речення причини)		

АНГЛО-УКРАЇНСЬКИЙ СЛОВНИК

A abduction <i>n</i> abide <i>v</i> abroad <i>adv</i> abuse <i>n</i>	[æb'dʌkʃn] [ə'baid] [ə'brɔ:d] [ə'bju:z]	викрадання силою дотримуватись за кордоном 1.зловживання; 2. образа, нецензурне
acceptable <i>adj</i> accident accuse <i>v</i> acquaint <i>v</i> to acquaint oneself with	[ək'septəbl] ['æksidənt] [ə'kju:z] [ə'kweint]	висловлювання прийнятний випадок звинувачувати знайомити знайомитися з
acquaintance <i>n</i> to make the acquaintance of <i>smb</i> to be acquainted with	[ə'kweintəns]	знайомство познайомитися з кимось бути знайомим з
to make <i>smb</i> acquainted with		знайомити когось з
advice <i>n</i> aid aircraft hijacking	[əd'vais] [eid] ['εəkra:ft 'hai,dʒækiŋ] ['eiliən]	порада допомога викрадання літаків, повітряне піратство 1. <i>adj</i> чужий; іноземний; 2. <i>n</i> іноземець
amount v	[ə'maunt]	1.становити, складати; 2.бути рівнозначним
approval <i>n</i> approve <i>v</i>	[ə'pru:vəl] [ə'pru:v]	схвалення 1. схвалювати; 2.затверджувати
arch <i>n</i> arson <i>n</i> assault <i>n</i>	[a:t]] [a:sn] [ə'sɔ:lt]	дуга підпал 1. напад

		 атака образа словами та загроза фізичним насильством
assassination n	[ə,sæsi'neiʃn]	підступне (зрадницьке) убивство; убивство з політичних мотивів
attempt <i>n</i>	[ə'tempt]	1.спроба; намагання; 2.замах
attorney <i>n</i> attract <i>v</i>	[ə'tə:ni] [ə'trækt]	повірений приваблювати; притягати; привертати
authority n	[ə:'θoriti]	влада, правління
Autonomous	[o:'tonəməs]	Автономна Республіка
Republic of Crimea	[krai'mi: ə]	Крим
B badge of rank	[bædʒ]	знаки розрізнення
beat n	[bi:t]	1.патрулювання (<i>пішки</i>); обхід; 2. район патрулювання;
on the beat		на патрулюванні
behaviour n	[bi'heivjə]	поведінка
bilker n	['bilkə]	шахрай, пройдисвіт
blood n	[blAd]	кров
blood sample	[bl∆d sa:mpl]	аналіз крові
blowing up	[blouin Ap]	вибух
body of state	[bodi əv steit]	орган держави
bootlegger n	['bu:t,legə]	торговець нелегальними
		спиртними напоями,
		торговець нелегальним товаром
booze n	[bu:z]	1. випивка;

2. атака

2. гулянка, пиятика

bribery <i>n</i> bribe <i>v</i> , <i>n</i>	['braibəri] [braib]	хабарництво давати хабар; хабар, підкуп
British Transport police		транспортна поліція (BE)
bullet <i>n</i>	['bulit]	куля
burglary n	['bə:gləri]	крадіжка зі зломом
C		
999 call	[kɔ:l]	екстрений виклик поліції (BE)
cartridge case	['ka:trid3 keis]	гільза патрона
cause	[ko:z]	1. причина; підстава; мотив;
		2. справа; процес;
		v спричиняти; завдавати
4.1	F1 411	
cattle <i>n</i>	[kætl]	през. груб. тварюки (про людей)
church n	[tʃə:tʃ]	церква
citizen n	['sitizn]	1. громадянин,
		громадянка;
		2. городянин, городянка
claim n	['kleim]	претензія, позов
close circuit	[kləus 'sə:kit	система
television cameras (CCTV)	'telivizn kæmərə]	відеоспостереження
coast and river police	[koust ənd rivə pə'li:s]	водна поліція
combat v	['kəmbət]	боротися
combating	['kəmbətin]	боротьба (зі злочинністю)
(crime) n	[Ferran (et ano minimento)
commission	[kə'miʃən]	<i>n</i> доручення;
		повноваження;
		v 1. призначати на
		посаду;

		2. уповноважувати
commit v	[kə'mit]	1. скоїти, вчиняти
		(злочин);
		2.доручати; довіряти
commit a crime	[kə'mit]	скоїти злочин
Commonwealth n	[komənwel0]	1. Британська
	. ,	співдружність націй; 2.
		держава
community n	[kə'mju:niti]	суспільство, громада
complaint n	[kəm'pleint]	скарга
complexity n	[kəm'pleksiti]	складність
comprehensive <i>adj</i>	[kompri'hensiv]	обширний, всебічний
concern	[kən'sə:n]	<i>n</i> турбота; занепокоєння;
		<i>v</i> стосуватися; відноситися;
concern with		займатися чимсь
conscience n	['konʃəns]	совість
Constabulary	[kən'stæbjələri]	поліція графства,
•		регіональні поліцейські
		сили (міста, району)
convert (into) v	[kən'və:t]	перетворювати у щось
convict v	[kən'vikt]	засуджувати; визнавати
	. ,	винним
cop n	[kəp]	розм. поліцейський
copper n	[kopə]	розм. поліцейський
coroner n	['korənə]	коронер, слідчий
corruption n	[kəˈrʌpʃn]	корупція, продажність
costs n (Pl)	[kosts]	судові видатки; оплата
(/	. ,	послуг адвоката
counter adj	[kauntə]	протилежний
counterfeit adj	['kauntəfit]	підроблений;
J	. ,	фальшивий
county court	['kaunti ko:t]	суд графства
court n	[kɔ:t]	суд
Court of Appel	[kɔ:t əv ə'pi:l]	апеляційний суд
cover v	['kʌvə]	охоплювати
* *		

crime n	[kraim]	ниропс
Crimean	[kraimi:ən]	Кримські гори
Mountains	['mauntinz]	
criminal gang n	[gæŋ]	кримінальне
		угруповання, банда
criminal	['kriminəl	карний розшук
investigation	investi'geisən]	1 1 2
Criminal	2 3 1	відділ карного розшуку
Investigation		(в Скотланд-Ярді)
Department (CID)		1 /
crook n	[kruk]	обманщик, дурисвіт
crossroad n	['krɔs'roud]	перехрестя
Crown Court	[kraun kɔ:t]	карний суд
custom n	['kʌstəm]	мито
	[mistern]	
D		
damage n	['dæmidʒ]	збиток, втрата
databank n	['deitəbæŋk]	банк даних
database n	['deitəbeis]	база даних
data protection n	['deitə prə'tekʃn]	захист даних
deceive v	[di'si:v]	обманювати
delimit v	[di:'limit]	визначати, розмежувати
deputy chief n	['depjuti tʃi:f]	заступник начальника
derive v	[di'raiv]	одержувати
destroy v	[di'stroi]	руйнувати; знищувати
destruction <i>n</i>	[dis'trʌkʃn]	руйнування
destructive adj	[dis'trʌktiv]	руйнівний
detain v	[di'tein]	затримувати
detection n	[di'tek[n]	виявлення; викриття
		, 1
detective <i>n</i>	[di'tektiv]	детектив; агент розшуку;
		поліцейський
		кримінальної поліції
determine v	[di'tə:min]	визначати
difficulty (ies)	['difikəlti]	pl труднощі, перешкоди
dignity <i>n</i>	['digniti]	гідність
	L 0 J	* *

disadvantage <i>n</i> discilinary <i>adj</i> dishonest <i>adj</i> disorder <i>n</i>	[,disəd'va:ntidʒ] ['disəplinəri] [dis'onist] [dis'ɔ:də]	шкода дисціплінарний нечесний 1. безпорядок; 2. pl (громадські)
disruption <i>n</i> distinction <i>n</i> DNA profiling drug <i>n</i> drug addict <i>n</i> drug trafficking <i>n</i> dwelling <i>n</i>	['dis'rʌpʃən] [dis'tinkʃən] [,prou'failiŋ] [drAg] ['ædikt] [drʌg træfikiŋ] ['dweliŋ]	заворушення; безпорядки зруйнування відмінність метод ДНК наркотик наркоман торгівля наркотиками житло
\mathbf{E} elect v embezzlement n	[i'lekt] [im'bezlment]	вибирати; обирати розтрата, розкрадання, присвоєння (чужого майна)
employee n encroachment n environment n evidence n examination n excrete v executive adj exert influence expertise n extortion n	[,em'ploii:] [in'kroutsment] [in'vaierenment] ['evidens] [ig,zæmi'neisn] [eks'kri:t] [ig'zekjetiv] [ig'ze:t 'influens] [,ekspe'ti:z] [iks'to: sen]	працівник посягання навколишнє середовище доказ експертиза виводити виконавчий чинити вплив; впливати експертиза вимагання
F facility n (pl facilities) favourable adj Federal Bureau of Investigation (FBI)	[fə'siliti] ['feivərəbl] [fedərəl bjuə'rou əv in'vestigeiʃn]	зручність, засіб; вигода сприятливий Федеральне бюро розслідувань (ФБР) США

felony <i>n</i>	['feləni]	кримінальний злочин
•		(категорія тяжких
		злочинів)
fence <i>n</i>	[fens]	кубло для схову
	. ,	краденого
fine <i>n</i>	[fain]	1. штраф; 2. пеня
fingerprints pl	['fingəprints]	відбитки пальців
fight <i>n</i>	[fait]	1. бійка; 2. суперечка,
118111 11	[Iuit]	боротьба
flee v	[fli:]	тікати, рятуватися
		втечею
footprint <i>n</i>	['futprint]	відбиток ступні
forensic <i>adj</i>	[fə 'rensik]	судовий
forensic medicine	['medsin]	судова медицина
forensic science	[fə'rensik 'saiəns]	лабораторія судової
laboratory	[lə'borətəri]]	експертизи
forger n	[fɔ:ʤə]	1. підроблювач;
		2. фальшивомонетник
forgery n	['fɔ:ʤəri]	підробка; фальшування
fraud n	[fro:d]	1. шахрайство; обман;
		2. шахрай
frogman n	['frogmæn]	водолаз-розвідник
-		_
G		
gain <i>n</i>	[gein]	заробіток, прибуток
gambling business	['gæmbliŋ	гральний бізнес
	'biznis]	
government n	['gʌvnmənt]	уряд
Guernsey	['gə:nzi]	острів Гернсі
guilty adv	['gilti]	винний
TT		
Н		
handle v	[hændl]	мати справу з
harm	[ha:m]	<i>n</i> 1. шкода; збиток;
	[]	г. шкода, зопток,

High Court Home Office	[hai ko:t] [houm 'ofis]	2. зло; образа у шкодити; ображати Високий суд міністерство внутрішніх справ Великобританії (ВБ)
Home Secretary	[houm 'sekrətri]	міністр внугрішніх справ ВБ
homicide n	[,homi'said]	вбивство при пом'як- шуючих обставинах
hooligan n	['hu:ligən]	хуліган
hostage taking	['həstidʒ]	захопленння заручників
hostage negotiation	['həstidʒ	група, яка веде
team	nigou∫i'ei∫n	переговори при
	ti:m]	захопленнні заручників
House of Lords	[lo:dz]	Палата лордів
House of Commons	['kəmənz]	Палата общин (громад)
ī		
identify <i>v</i>	[ai'dentifai]	ідентифікувати
illegal weapon	[i'li:gəl 'wepən	
turnover	'tə:nouvə]	•
impartial <i>adj</i>	[im'pa: ʃəl]	неупереджений, сравед- ливий
impostor n	[im'postə]	1. самозванець;
	_	2. шахрай
impression <i>n</i>	[im'pre∫n]	відбиток
imprisonment n	[im'priznment]	ув'язнення
in addition to	[inə'di∫ən tə]	додатково до, крім
incident n	['insidənt]	випадок; пригода;
		інцидент
include <i>v</i>	[in'klu:d]	включати в себе,
incompetent adj	[ən'kompitənt]	охоплювати неправомірний

independent <i>adj</i> index, indices (<i>pl</i>) indictable <i>adv</i>	[indi'pendənt] ['indeks] ['indisi:z] [in'daitəbl]	незалежний алфавітний покажчик що підлягає судовому
infringe <i>v</i> injury <i>n</i>	[in'frindʒ]	переслідуванню порущувати закон, правило 1. образа; 2. наклеп;
innocent <i>adj</i> International Police Association (IPA)	['inəsnt] [ə'sousi'ei∫n]	3. пошкодження, поранення невинний Міжнародна Поліцейська Асоціація
intimidation <i>n</i> investigate <i>v</i> investigator <i>n</i> inviolability <i>n</i> involve <i>v</i>	[intimi'deisən] [in'vestigeit] [in'vestigeitə] [invaiələ'biliti] [in'volv]	залякування, страхання розслідувати слідчий недоторканість включати, втягувати
J join the police judge n judicial adj judiciary n jury n (Pl) justice n	[ʤɔin ðə pə'li:s] [ʤʌʤ] [ʤu'diʃl] [ʤu:'diʃiəri] ['ʤuəri] ['dʒʌstis]	вступити на службу у поліцію суддя судовий судова влада присяжні правосуддя
L landlord n lane n laundering of assets (money) law and order law based state	['ləndlo:d] [lein] ['londərin əv 'æsets] ['lɔ: ənd 'ɔ:də] ['lɔ: 'beisd 'steit]	землевласник провулок відмивання прибутків (грошей) правопорядок правова держава

law enforcement	[lo: in'fo:smənt]	кримінальне переслідування; правоохоронна діяльність
lawfulness n	['lo:fulnes]	законність
lawyer n	[l ɔ:iə]	1. юрист; адвокат;
		2. законознавець;
lay magistrate	[lei 'mædzistrit]	мировий суддя
lead to v	[li:d]	приводити до чогось
legal <i>adj</i>	['li:gl]	правовий, юридичний
legislative <i>n</i>	['ledzisleitiv]	законодавчий орган
legislative power	['ledzisleitiv	законодавча влада
	pauə]	
legislature <i>n</i>	['ledʒislətʃə]	законодавча влада
libel n	['laibəl]	наклеп
lifetime <i>n</i>	['laiftaim]	ціле життя
loop n	[lu:p]	петля
loot n	[lu:t]	1. награбоване; здобич;
		2. грабування
loss n	[los]	втрата

\mathbf{M} maintenance n	['meiteinəns]	дотримання
	_	-
malign <i>adj</i>	[mə'lain]	шкідливий
merge with	[mə:dʒ wi ð]	злитися з
Metropolitan	[metrə'politn	столична поліція; поліція
Police (Service)	pə'li:s 'sə:vis]	Лондона
	['ministri əv	Міністерство військової
Defence Police	di'fens pə'lis]	поліції
Ministry of the Interior	[in'tiəriə]	Міністерство внутрішніх справ
misdemeanour n	[misdi'mi:nə]	проступок, що підлягає
	[]	судовому покаранню;
		злочин (категорія
		найменш небезпечних
		злочинів, які межують з
		адміністративними
		*
	[2	правопорушеннями)
money laundering	['mʌni 'lo:ndəriŋ]	відмивання грошей
mortgage n	['mo:gidʒ]	іпотека, закладна
motor vehicle <i>n</i>	['moutə'vi:əkl]	автотранспортний засіб
motor-cycle n	[moutə s'aikl]	мотоцикл
motor-scooter n	[moutə 'sku:tə]	моторолер
mugger n	['mAgə]	<i>амер. sl.</i> вуличний гра- біжник
	[{	
murder <i>n</i>	['mə:də]	вбивство
murderer <i>n</i>	['mə:dərə]	убивця
murderess n	['mə:dəris]	жінка-вбивця
murderous <i>adj</i>	['mə:dərəs]	1. смертоносний;
		убивчий; 2. кривавий;
		кровожерливий
N		
noninterference <i>n</i>	[non,intə'fiərns]	нертализина
		невтручання
nuisance <i>n</i>	['njusns]	порушення громадського спокою

0		
obstruction <i>n</i>	[əb'strʌkʃn]	1. перешкода, завада;
		2. обструкція (метод
		боротьби в парламенті,
		який направлений на
		зрив засідання)
offence <i>n</i>	[ə'fens]	правопорушення;
		порушення (закону);
		ничоле
offender n	[ə'fendə]	правопорушник(ця)
official n	[ə'fiʃ(ə)l]	службова особа,
		службовець
order n	['ɔ:də]	порядок
organized crime	['ɔ:gənaizd	організована
	kraim]	злочинність
oversea(s) adj	[ouvə 'si:z]	закордонний
overthrow v	['ouvəθrou]	повалити; скидати
P		
participate v	[pa:'tisipeit]	приймати участь
patrol duty	[pə'troul 'dju:ti]	патрульна служба;
F	[[]	патрулювання
pave v	['peiv]	мостити, брукувати
pay <i>n</i>	[pei]	плата, виплата
pedestrian <i>n</i>	[pi'destriən]	пішохід
penalty <i>n</i>	['penəlti]	покарання
penitentiary <i>n</i>	[peni'tensəri:]	виправний заклад;
	-	вязниця
perjury <i>n</i>	['pə:ʤəri]	лжесвідчення
pickpocket n	['pik,pokit]	кишеньковий злодій
pimp <i>n</i>	[pimp]	1.звідник; 2. <i>v</i> займатися
		звідництвом
plain-clothes man	[plein klouðz]	поліцейський офіцер в
		цивільному (детектив),
		сищик
police beat n	[pə'li:s bi:t]	1.патруль; 2.дільниця

		патрулювання
police department n	[pə'li:s	1. поліція; 2. <i>US:</i> відділ
•	di'pa:tmənt]	поліції міста
police division	[di'viʒn]	поліцейський відділ
police staff college	[pə'li:s sta:f	поліцейська академія
	'kəliʤ]	
police subdivision	['sʌb di'viʒn]	поліцейський підрозділ
police union	[pə'li:s ju:niən]	профспілка поліції
premises n	['premisiz]	приміщення
preside <i>v</i>	[pri'zaid]	головувати
prevent v	[pri'vent]	запобігати
prevention <i>n</i>	[pri'ven∫ən]	запобігання, гарантія
previously adv	['pri:viəsli]	раніше, заздалегідь
promotion <i>n</i>	[prə'mou∫n]	1. просування; сприяння;
		2. підвищення в званні;
		3. заохочення
property n	['propəti]	власність
protect v	[prə'tekt]	захищати, охороняти
provide v	[prə'vaid]	забезпечувати
punishment n	['p∧ni∫mənt]	покарання
punishable <i>adj</i>	['p∧ni∫əbl]	що заслуговує покарання
purse <i>n</i>	[pə:s]	1. гаманець; 2. гроші;
-	-	багатство
pursuit of profit	[pə'sju:t ov profit	прагнення до отримання
and power	and paua]	прибутків і влади
•		•
R		
rank n	[ræŋk]	звання; чин
rape n	[reip]	згвалтування
rapist n	[reipist]	гвалтівник
recognition n	[rekəg'niʃən]	визнання
recordable	[ri'kə:dəbl]	те, що реєструється
recovery n	[ri'kʌvəri]	повернення (втраченого)
recruitment n	[ri'kru:tmənt]	набір
to be regarded as	[re'ga:did]	розглядатися

research	[ri'sə:tʃ]	науково-дослідний, дослідження
respect v responsible for riot n	[ris'pekt] [ris'ponsebl] ['raiət]	поважати відповідальний за щось 1. порушення громадсь- кого спокою та порядку; 2. бунт, заколот
robbery n	['rɔbəri]	грабіж; пограбування
rush hour rustler <i>n</i>	[rʌʃ 'auə] [r∧slə]	година пік особа, яка займається крадіжкою худоби
S		
safeguarding n safety n sample n scene of crime scientist n security n sedition n	[seif'ga:diŋ] ['seifti] [sa:mpl] [si:n əv kraim] ['saiəntist] [si'kjuəriti] [si'diʃən] ['si:men] ['sentəns] [sə:v]	охорона, гарантія безпека зразок місце злочину науковець захист, охорона 1. заклик до заколоту; 2. антиурядова агітація, підривна діяльність сперма вирок; рішення (судове) 1. служити, бути корисним; 2. відбувати
serve a sentence	[sə:v ə sentəns]	(<i>покарання</i>) відбувати покарання
settlement <i>n</i> shoot <i>v</i> single-chamber national Parliament smuggling <i>n</i> smuggler <i>n</i> soccer (socker) <i>n</i>	['setlment] [sut] ['singl] [tseimbə] ['smxglin] ['smxglə] ['sokə]	урегулювання стріляти однопалатний національний парламент контрабанда контрабандист футбол

solicitor <i>n</i> sophisticated equipment specimen <i>n</i> staff <i>n</i> stain <i>n</i> stealing <i>n</i>	[sə'lisitə] [sə'fistikeitid] [i'kwipmənt] ['spesimin] [sta:f] [stein] ['sti:liŋ]	солісітор, юрист найсучасніша апаратура (оснащення) зразок штат пляма 1. крадіжка;
stretch v	[stretʃ]	2. украдені речі простягатися
streetwalker <i>n</i>	['stri:t,wɔ:kə]	проститутка, повія
subdivision <i>n</i>	[sʌbdi'viʒən]	підрозділ
substance <i>n</i>	['sʌbstəns]	сутність, речовина
suburb (s) n	['sʌbə:b]	Pl. передмістя, околиці
subway n	['sʌbwei]	підземний перехід;
		амер. метро
succeed v	[sək'si:d]	1. мати успіх;
		2. змінювати
suspect n	['sAspekt]	1.підозрюваний; 2. підозріла особа
suspicious adj	[səs'piʃəs]	підозрілий
supervisor n	[sju:pə'vaizə]	наглядач; контролер; наставник
swallow v	['swələu]	ковтати
T		
take place	['teik pleis]	мати місце
taxation n	[tæk'seiʃn]	розмір податку
tenant n	['tenənt]	орендатор
tend v	['tend]	мати тенденцію; вести до
1 0		чогось
theft n	[θeft]	крадіжка
thief <i>n</i>	[θi:f]	злодій
tissue n	['tisju:]	тканина
traffic n	['træfik]	 торгівля; рух
traffic-light	['træfik lait]	(<i>вуличний);</i> транспорт світлофор

trafficker <i>n</i> transfer <i>v</i>	['træfikə] [træns'fə:]	торговець наркотиками 1.передавати; 2.переносити;
treason <i>n</i> trial <i>n</i> truncheon <i>n</i> try <i>v</i> tyre <i>n</i>	['tri:zən] ['traiəl] ['tr∆nt∫ən] [trai] [taiə]	3. пересідати зрада судовий процес (суд) кийок полісмена судити шина
U		
UN Charter	['tʃa:tə]	Статут ООН
underground	[ʌndə'graund	підземний перехід
crossing (subway)	'krəsiŋ]	
	[sʌbwei]	~.
unification <i>n</i>	[ju:nifi'keiʃən]	об'єднання
\mathbf{V}		
value <i>n</i>	['vælju:]	вартість, ціна
vandal n	['vændl]	вандал, варвар
vast <i>adj</i>	[va:st]	просторий, великий
vehicle n	['vi:ikl]	транспортний засіб
violence <i>n</i>	['vaiələns]	1. сила; 2. насильство,
		застосування сили
violent crime <i>n</i>	['vaiələnt]	насильницький злочин
volunteer <i>n</i>	[volən'tiə]	доброволець, волонтер
W		
way n	[wei]	шлях, спосіб
weapon n	['wepən]	зброя
white-collar-crime <i>n</i>	['wait'kolə	білокомірцева злочинність
	'kraim]	-
wholesale adj	['həulseil]	1. у великих розмірах; 2. оптовий

АНГЛО-УКРАЇНСЬКИЙ тлумачний словник юридичних термінів (американський варіант)

ACQUITTAL (Виправдання, відповідальності. звільнення від ЩОДО повинності). Рішення невинності суду підсудного у пред'явлених йому обвинуваченнях, що основі виноситься на вердикту присяжними засідателями або іншою судовою посадовою особою.

ADJUDICATION (Винесення судового рішення). Процес, внаслідок якого суд приймає рішення відносно судової справи; остаточне рішення.

ADMINISTRATIVE

JUDGE

(Судовий виконавець). Судова посадова особа чи судовий виконавець, обов'язком якого є виконавчорозпорядницька діяльність на даному судовому процесі. В деяких випадках ці судові обов'язки є додатковими до основної роботи.

AMNESTY (UA)

(Амністія (syn. act of grace) Акт найвищого органу державної влади, що звільняє повністю або частково від відбування покарання певну групу осіб, засуджених за вчинення злочину, скорочує їх строк покарання або замінює призначене судом покарання іншим, м'якшим.

To be included in the amnesty – підпадати під амністію.

APPEAL

(Від лат. appellatio. Апеляція, як одна з форм оскарження судового вироку). Подання запиту в апеляційний суд з проханням переглянути, відмінити (змінити) вирок, рішення, наказ судових інстанцій. Це судова процедура чи відповідні етапи судової процедури, які необхідні при розгляді апеляції.

АRRAIGNMENT (Пред'явлення обвинувачення. Рішення суперечного питання). Попереднє судове слухання перед тим, як діло надійде в юрисдикцію суду. В цьому процесі встановлюється характер особи підсудного, пред'являється обвинувачення підсудному і доводиться до його відома інформація відносно його прав. Крім того, від підсудного вимагають, щоб він зробив заяву по своїй справі. В інших випадках це попереднє, перед судовим процесом, з'явлення в суді

особи, якій пред'явлено обвинувачення.

ARREST (USA)

(Від лат. arrestum. Арешт). Взяття під варту правомочними органами повнолітньої чи неповнолітньої особи, з метою пред'явлення обвинувачення в здійсненні кримінального злочину або участі в акті правопорушення. При встановленні здійснення певного виду злочину обвинувачуваного може бути звільнено від попереднього ув'язнення.

ARREST (UA)

(Арешт, арештовувати (syn. detention, to commit to custody) Один із запобіжних засобів, що його застосовують органи попереднього розслідування і прокурор щодо обвинуваченого (підозрюваного) і суд — щодо підсудного. Адміністративне стягнення, що його застосовують до винних у дрібному хуліганстві з постановою у суді.

To effect an arrest (syn. to place under arrest) – арештовувати.

(Затримувати, заборона затримання, (svn. apprehension, detention). Затримання захіл процесуального примусу, ШО полягає короткостроковому, без санкції прокурора, затриманні особи, підозрюваної у вчиненні злочину, за який може бути призначено покарання у вигляді позбавлення волі.

ARREST

WARRANT

(*Opdep на арешт*). Документ, який видано судовим виконавцем і який дає право працівнику правоохоронних органів арештувати особу, яку підозрюють у здійсненні злочину.

ARSON

(Навмисний підпал). Умисне пошкодження (руйнування) чи спроба пошкодження (руйнування) чужої власності без згоди на те її справжнього власника чи будь-якої іншої особи, яка має право на дану власність, з використанням для цієї мети підпалу чи вибухової речовини.

ASSAULT

(Напад. Словесна образа чи погроза застосування фізичного насильства). Зловмисне нанесення (спроба нанесення чи погроза нанесення) тілесних ушкоджень однією особою іншій особі.

ATTORNEY

(Від лат. advocatus, advoco - запрошую, закликаю. Адвокат). Особа, яка має вищу юридичну освіту, є членом колегії адвокатів і має повноваження консультувати з юридичних питань окремих громадян й організації та представляти їх на судових процесах.

BAIL

(Грошова застава). Вид запобіжного заходу. Полягає у внесенні визначеної грошової суми або матеріальних цінностей у депозит суду обвинувачуваною (підозрюваною) чи іншою особою для забезпечення з'явлення обвинувачуваного (підозрюваного), звільненого під заставу на свободу. Це відбувається за поданням особи, що проводить дізнання або слідчим, прокурором, судом. Може застосовуватися лише з санкції прокурора чи ухвали суду. Після внесення у депозит суду грошової застави або матеріальних цінностей, обвинувачуваний

(підозрюваний) може бути звільнений від попереднього ув'язнення.

BAND (UA)

(Банда (syn. gang, mob). Стала озброєна група з двох або більше осіб, які попередньо об'єдналися для нападів на державні або громадські установи, підприємства, організації чи на окремих громадян.

BANDIT (UA) (Бандит (syn. outlaw, mobster, gangster) Особа, яка входить до складу банди.

BANDITRY

(UA)

(Бандитизм (syn. racket) Злочин, що полягає в організації збройних банд з метою нападу на установи, організації, підприємства або окремих осіб, а так само в участі у цих бандах і здійснюваних ними нападах. Бандитизм — один з найнебезпечніших злочинів, що посягає на основи державного управління в галузі охорони громадської безпеки і правопорядку.

(Розбій (syn. assault with an intend to rob, plunder) — злочин, що полягає в нападі з метою заволодіння державним, громадським або особистим майном громадян, поєднаному з насильством (погрозою насильством), що ϵ небезпечним для життя чи здоров'я особи, яка зазнала нападу.

CASE

(Судове слідство). На рівні поліції або прокуратури це розслідування різних обставин, що є супутними даній справі, при цьому під розслідуванням можуть знаходитись декілька людей. На наступних ступенях кримінального переслідування — документи обвинувачення, де вказується перелік злочинів, що скоєні обвинувачуваними (обвинувачуваним). В судових процесах по справах неповнолітніх або тих,

що стосуються виправно-трудового права – це особа, щодо якої вживаються відповідні дії.

CHARGE

(Обвинувачення, пункт обвинувачення). В кримінальному правосудді під цим терміном розуміється обвинувачення в даного злочину, скоєнні пред'явлено певній особі (особам) та зафіксовано документально в обвинувальному акті чи в судовому рішенні про обвинувальний вирок.

CITATION (UA)

(Виклик відповідача до суду) Судова повістка – повідомлення, надіслані підсудним, потрепілим, експертам, свідкам, перекладачам та іншим особам, які мають право або зобов'язані взяти участь у судовому розгляді даної справи.

(Посилання на закон, перелік фактів)

Case citation – посилання на справу, приведення її як приклад.

Official citation – посилання на офіційне джерело. Legal citation – цитата з книги, статті тощо з права; посилання на правове джерело.

COMPLAINT (*Офіційне обвинувачення*). 1. В кримінальному правосудді під цим терміном мається на увазі обвинувальний документ, де викладено один чи ряд злочинів, які здійснено декількома особами. Цей отримано може бути документ ЧИ складено правоохоронними органами, прокуратурою або може надійти в суд від будь-якої особи. 2. В судовому процесі цей термін означає офіційний документ з проханням про порушення судового переслідування, прокурором, працівником який подано суд органу або будь-якою іншою правоохоронного особою. В цьому документі міститься обвинувачення проти певної особи (осіб) в скоєнні певного злочину (злочинів).

CONVICTION (*Обвинувальний вирок*). Вирок суду, що базується на вердикті, який винесено присяжними засідателями або судовими особами, чи на офіційному визнанні обвинувальних пунктів обвинувачуваним (ною), чи його (її) офіційній відмові від захисту (*nolo contedere plea*).

COUNTERFEIT (Підробка, підробний, контрафакція (syn. forgery, falsification). Злочин, зміст якого полягає виготовленні фальшивих грошей, цінних паперів, знаків почтової оплати, документів, що надають звільняють від обов'язків, або будь-які права штампів, печаток. бланків. Підробкою зміну форми змісту справжніх вважають та документів.

СОUNTERFEITING (Підробка документів обігу). Виробництво або (USA) спроба створення виробництва копіювання (імітації) обігових документів, цінність яких відповідає тій, що встановлена законом або конвенцією. Володіння такими копіями та прагнення шахрайським шляхом видавати ці підробні копії за справжні.

COURT

(Суд і судові установи). Установи, які є частиною судової системи держави, що отримали свої повноваження, або були організовані на основі закону чи конституційного положення. Установи, що складаються з одного чи більше судових посадових осіб, котрим надано повноваження виносити рішення відносно судових справ, протиріч в законі, правових питань, які поставлені перед ними.

Appellate court (Апеляційний суд, суд другоі інстанції, апеляційна судова інстанція). Суд, основним предметом відання якого ϵ перегляд обвинувальних

справ та вироків інших судових інстанцій або адміністративних установ.

Appellate court (Апеляційний суд). 1. Не має юрисдикції на розгляд справ по кримінальним злочинам. 2. Приймає справи на апеляцію. 3. Є судом письмового провадження. Більш конкретну поточну інформацію відносно класифікації судових закладів і статистику про законодавчі зібрання можна отримати з публікацій **Bureau of Justice Statistics**, серія — Дані про Затрати та Робочу зайнятість в системі Кримінального Права (**Expenditure and Employment Data for the Criminal Justice System**).

Court of limited jurisdiction ("lower court") (Судобмеженої інстанції "Нижчий судо"). 1. Не має юрисдикції на перегляд справ по кримінальним злочинам або має частково обмежену юрисдикцію, що поширюється не тільки на кримінальні процеси, але й на деякі інші, ті що прирівнюються до них. 2. Може приймати, а може і не приймати справи на апеляцію. 3. Не обов'язково є судом письмового провадження.

Court of general jurisdiction ("higher" or "superior court") (Суд вищоі інстанції "Вищий" чи "Верховний суд"). 1. Має юрисдикцію на розгляд усіх справ по кримінальним злочинам. 2. Може приймати, а може і не приймати справи на апеляцію. 3. € судом письмового провадження.

COURT ORDER (*Судовий наказ*). Документ, який підготовлено судовою посадовою особою, що має на це повноваженя, і де містяться різні розпорядження та інструкції відносно даного судового процесу.

CRIME syn.

CRIMINAL OFFENSE (Злочин, кримінальний злочин). Заборонене законом суспільно небезпечне діяння (дія чи бездія), за яке судовим органом може застосовуватись покарання у вигляді тюремного ув'язнення. На корпорацію може бути покладено штраф або застосовано закон про конфіскацію майна. Неповнолітня особа може бути признана в судовому порядку правопорушником з наступною передачею її справи в кримінальний суд.

CRIMINAL CASE (*Кримінальна справа*). Справа, що порушена в суді на підставі обвинувального документу, який містить в собі один чи більше пунктів обвинувачення в здійсненні кримінального злочину проти однієї чи більше осіб.

CRIMINAL HOMICIDE (Кримінальне вбивство). Навмисне

позбавлення життя однієї особи іншою, котра не мала на це законних підстав чи пом'якшуючих обставин.

manslaughter Voluntary (Свідоме Навмисне позбавлення життя однієї людини іншою. що вчинено внаслідок провокування Вбивство, (самим вбитим). Вбивство без законних на те підстав. Involuntary manslaughter (Випадкове Позбавлення життя однієї особи іншою. Випадкове позбавлення життя однієї особи іншою. Позбавлення грубої олнієї особи іншою внаслідок киття халатності чи необережності, включаючи необережне керування автомобілем ЧИ іншими видами транспортних засобів.

Vehicular manslaughter (Позбавлення життя внаслідок автомобільної катастрофи). В деяких кримінальних кодексах позбавлення життя людини внаслідок необережного керування автомобілем чи іншими видами транспортних засобів кваліфікується, як типовий випадок непередбаченого (випадкового)

позбавлення життя однієї людини іншою. Часто, з точки зору статистики, ці випадки попадають в іншу категорію.

Excusable homicide (Вбивство при пом'якшуючих обставинах). Умисне вбивство людини при пом'якшуючих обставинах або випадкове вбивство іншої людини внаслідок нещасного випадку (автомобільної катастрофи), коли необережне керування автомобілем не мало місця.

CRIMINAL FAILURE (Злочинна бездіяльність). Форма

протиправної поведінки особи, що полягає в її утриманні від вчинення певних дій, які вона могла і зобов'язана була вчинити в силу закону, своїх професійних або взятих на себе обов'язків.

- CRIMINAL PROCEEDINGS (Кримінальне розслідування, кримінальне судочинство). Встановлений кримінальнопроцесуальним законодавством порядок ведення розслідуваня по встановленню вини (невинності) особи у вчиненні злочину, в якому вона була обвинувачена.
- **CRIMINAL RESPONSIBILITY** (*Кримінальна відповідальність* (*syn. liability*) Відповідальність особи за діяння (дію чи бездіяльність), які чинне кримінальне законодавство визнає злочинними.
- **CUSTOM-HOUSE** (*Митниця*) Установа, що здійснює огляд товарів, а також стягнення мита та інших зборів за їхнє перевезення через кордон.
- **DELATION** (Донос, звинувачення (syn. denunciation, report to the authorities). Повідомлення суду, прокурору, слідчому або органові дізнання даних про вчинення злочину.

- **DEFENDANT** (*Обвинувачений*). В кримінальному процесі цей термін означає особу, якій офіційно пред'явлено обвинувачення в скоєнні одного чи більше злочинів, на підставі подання до суду обвинувального документу.
- **DUE PROCESS OF LAW** (Дотримання законності). Право, яке гарантовано П'ятою, Шостою та Чотирнадцятою Поправками до Конституції США, що полягає у дотриманні положень і форм, котрі були розроблені з метою захисту прав громадян при веденні судових справ.
- EARLY DISCHARGED PERSON (Достроково звільнена особа) Особа, яка була звільнена від подальшого відбування покарання в разі захворювання на хронічну душевну або іншу тяжку хворобу.
- **ENFORCEMENT** (*Примусове провадження, примусове стягнення*) **(USA) Gambling enforcement** провадження законодавства про кримінальну відповідальність за експлуатацію азартних ігор; поліцейський підрозділ боротьби з експлуатацією азартних ігор.
- **ESCAPE** (Втеча, витік інформації (syn. flight) Злочин, що полягає у незаконному залишенні місця позбавлення волі або втечі з-під варти, або з місця заслання. **Escape by person from custody** втеча з-під варти.
- **FELONY** (*Кримінальний злочин*). Кримінальний злочин, який карається смертною карою або тюремним ув'язненням.
- **FORGERY** (*Підробка документів*). Навмисне, з шахрайською метою, складання чи підробка невідомою особою написаних або

віддрукованих документів, котрі, у випадку їх юридичного оформлення, будуть являти собою законну угоду. Створення твору мистецтва з наміром підробити підпис чи витвір дійсного автора.

FLACK-JACKET (Бронежилет)

- **FRAUD OFFENSES** (Злочини, пов'язані з шахрайством). Типи злочинів, що поєднують в собі елементи обману чи зумисного викривлення фактів з метою незаконного заволодіння чужим майном чи правом на нього.
- **GAMBLING** (*Азартна гра*). Робити ставки чи укладати парі на гроші або інші цінні речі в азартних іграх, де шанс виграти дуже малий. Злочини, що пов'язані з нелегальними азартними іграми або з системою, де укладаються парі.
- GRAND JURY (Велике Жюрі). Орган, що утворено з групи громадян, котрі обрані на основі законодавства та які зобов'язались під присягою заслуховувати докази свідків проти обвинувачуваних осіб та визначати, чи є ці докази достатніми, щоб передати цих осіб до суду; також до їх обов'язків входить ведення загального розслідування злочинної діяльності та розслідування поведінки громадських організацій і державних чиновників.
- **HOMICIDE** (Вбивця, вбивство (syn. homicidal offense, manslaughter, murder). Злочин, що полягає у протиправному навмисному або з необережності позбавленні життя іншої людини.

Heat of passion homicide – вбивсто, вчинене у стані афекту.

First-degree homicide – умисне вбивство, вчинене за обтяжливих обставин.

Homicide for mercenary motives — вбивство з корисливих мотивів.

Homicide by misadventure – неумисне вбивство.

HONOUR (*Честь*) Дане слово також вживається при звернення до судді – **Your Honour** – Ваша Честь.

HUNG JURY Присяжні засідателі, котрі після довготривалого обговорення настільки розійшлись в думках, що виявилися нездатними винести вердикт. (*Сленговий вираз*).

IDENTIFICATION (Встановлення особи, упізнання)

Lineup identification – встановлення особи шляхом упізнання.

Face-to-face identification – упізнання на очній ставці.

Positive/negative identification – ідентифікація підтвердженням/запереченням.

INCLUDED OFFENSE syn. LESS INCLUDED OFFENSE (Злочин, який є частиною іншого, менш тяжкого злочину). Злочин, складові елементи якого є частиною елементів іншого злочину, що заслуговує по закону на більш суворе покарання. Скоєння менш тяжкого злочину встановлюється на підставі тих самих доказів чи частини доказів, які були представлені для встановлення більш тяжкого злочину.

INDETERMINATE SENTENCE (Вирок з невизначеним строком покарання). Тип вироку до тюремного ув'язнення, в якому не вказано точний строк відбування покарання. Наприклад, замість того, щоб дати три роки, дається строк від трьох до п'яти років або мінімум "нуль" і максимум — п'ять років.

- **INDICTMENT** (Обвинувальний акт). Офіційне обвинувачення, яке надсилається Великим Журі в судові інстанції в письмовій формі. В цьому документі певна особа (особи) звинувачується в скоєнні певного злочину чи злочинів, які мають, як правило, кримінальний характер.
- **INFORMATION** (Заява про обвинувачення, інформація). В практиці кримінального судочинства цей документ ϵ письмовою заявою щодо обвинувачення, яку обвинувач надсила ϵ до суду і в якій певній особі (особам) пред'являється обвинувачення в скоєнні певного злочину (злочинів).
- **INFRACTION** (*Порушення*, невиконання). Порушення або невиконання закону штату чи місцевої постанови, що карається, як правило, не тюремним ув'язненням, а штрафом чи іншим видом покарання. В деяких випадках за такі порушення застосовується тюремне ув'язнення на дуже малий строк.
- INITIAL APPEARANCE (Постати перед судом). В кримінальному судочинстві цей термін використовується у відношенні до обвинувачуваного, котрий постає перед судом вперше.
- **JURISDICTION** (*Юрисдикція від лат. Jurisdictio судочинство:* **Jus -** *право,* **Dico -** *творю*). 1. Територія, суб'єкт права чи особи, до котрих на основі закону або конституційних положень можуть бути застосовані юридичні санкції зі сторони суду чи інших судових інстанцій.
 - 2. Встановлена законом чи конституцією сукупність повноважень, котрі дозволяють відповідним державним органам вирішувати правові питання та справи про правопорушення.

JUVENILE DELIQUENCY (Злочинність неповнолітніх (syn. non-adult, under age) Сукупність злочинів, вчинених неповнолітніми, на певній території за визначений проміжок часу.

Juvenile deliquent — неповнолітній правопорушник. Juvenile court — суд зі справ неповнолітніх.

KIDNAPPING (Викрадення людей). Вивезення особи (осіб) або утримання її в примусовому ув'язненні без законного на те права і всупереч її бажанню або без згоди опікуна, якщо викрадена особа чи особи ϵ неповнолітніми.

LAW ENFORCEMENT ACTIVITY (Правоохоронна діяльність).

LEVELS OF PROOF (*Ступінь достовірності доказів*). Різні ступені достовірності доказів скоєння злочину, які вимагають в процесі судового дослідження кримінальної справи.

MISDEMEANOR (*Micdiminop, nocadoві злочини*). Правопорушення, яке карається тюремним ув'язненням, як правило, в місцевому виправному закладі, на строк, максимум якого обговорено в статті відповідного законодавства. Це покарання не перевищує одного року.

MISTRIAL (*Неправильний судовий розгляд*). Судовий процес, який було припинено та оголошено судом недійсним через появу деяких обставин, які спричиняють суттєву і непоправну шкоду справедливому судовому розгляду, що робить неможливим подальше продовження суду в відповідності до існуючих положень.

MOTION (Клопотання, прохання). Усне чи письмове клопотання перед судом, що може бути викладено в будь-який час до, під час, чи після судового процесу. В ньому міститься прохання про встановлення якогонебудь специфічного факту по справі або про прийняття рішення, або винесення судового наказу.

MOTIVE FOR CRIME (*Мотив вбивства*). Усвідомлене особою внутрішнє спонукання, яким вона керувалася при вчиненні злочину. Це одна з ознак суб'єктивної сторони злочину.

MOTOR VEHICLE THEFT (Викрадення транспортних засобів). Протизаконне викрадення або спроба протизаконного викрадення дорожньо-транспортного засобу, який ϵ власністю іншої особи, з наміром тимчасово чи назавжди позбавити власника його майна..

NOT GUILTY BY REASON OF INSANITY (Невинність з причини неосудності). Заява підсудного на суді або вердикт, який винесено присяжними засідателями чи суддею під час судового процесу, де сказано, що підсудний(а) невинний в скоєнні злочину (злочинів), оскільки в момент їх здійснення він (вона) знаходились в стані розумового розладнання, а тому не може нести відповідальність за скоєні діяння.

OPINION (Думка, судове рішення, висновок). Офіційне оголошення рішення суду та підстави даного рішення.

ORGANIZED CRIME (Організована злочинність).

Складна сукупність караних законом злочинів, таких як: постачання, продаж нелегальних товарів та

послуг, ретельно заплановані та скоординовані шахрайські операції, крадіжки, а також здирництво, яке здійснюється угрупуваннями організованої злочинності. Характерними і притаманними тільки цьому типу злочинності є два фактори:

- **а)** планомірне використання професійних знань в різних сферах і тих, які накопичені злочинним світом;
- б) використання зі злочинною метою організаційних структур легальних підприємств, які включають величезні фінансові ресурси, професійно організований управлінський апарат; організація розподілу праці та фокусування зусиль на отримання максимального прибутку. Термін "організована злочинність" застосовується для позначення осіб, діяльності котрі приймають участь В груп організованої злочинності.

ORGANIZED CRIME (*Організована злочинність*). Сукупність злочинів, здійснених в зв'язку зі створенням і діяльністю організованих злочинних груп. Види і ознаки цих злочинів, а також кримінально-правові заходи до осіб, що здійснили ці злочини встановлюються Карним кодексом України.

- РАRT 1 OFFENSES (Злочини категорії 1). В публікації "Загальні Звіти про Злочини Різних Категорій" (Uniform Crime Reports) ця група злочинів визначається, як "основні злочини"; опис публікується в Звітах на основі повідомлень, що надходять про скоєні злочини, з яких в дану категорію включаються ті, які відповідають наступним критеріям:
 - 1) Злочини, сигнали про які найчастіше надходять до поліції;

- 2) Злочини, факт скоєння чи не скоєння яких легко можна встановити за допомогою поліцейського розслідування;
- **3**) Злочини, які можуть бути скоєні в будь-якому районі;
- 4) Злочини, які скоюються настільки часто, що дають достатньо інформації для їх порівняльного аналізу;
- **5**) Злочини, які є серйозними як за характером, так і за їх загальною кількістю.

PARTIES TO OFFENCES (Учасники злочину). Всі особи, котрі несуть відповідальність за скоєні злочини, незалежно від того чи безпосередньо вони здійснили дію, що кваліфікується як злочин, чи сприяли, підбурювали, допомогали або спробували допомогати в скоєнні злочину. Згідно деяких кримінальних кодексів у категорію "учасники злочину" попадають особи, котрі допомогали особі, що скоїла злочин, уникнути арешту, суду, вироку чи покарання.

РОАСНІNG (Незаконне вторгнення на будь-яку територію з метою викрадення будь-чого, бракон єрства) Бракон єрство — незаконне полювання, заняття рибним, звіриним або іншим добувним промислом без належного дозволу, в заборонений час чи в недозволених місцях, забороненими знаряддями чи способами або на звірів і птахів, полювання на яких повністю заборонено.

Timber poaching – хижацька вирубка лісу.

PRINCIPAL (Виконавець злочину). Головний учасник злочину чи головний учасник і всі інші особи, котрі були присутні при скоєнні злочину або всі особи, які були присутні та приймали участь у злочині. На сьогоднішній день закон часто зараховує кожного з

учасників злочину першоі категорії, що попадають в групу або критерій (1) - до "виконавців злочину".

Aider and abbetor (Посібник, спільник, співучасник). Особа, котра свідомо підбурювала або допомогала іншій особі скоїти злочин. Часто до категорії посібників або спільників зараховують тільки особу (осіб), котра була присутня і приймала участь в скоєнні злочину. В даний час включається в групу (1).

Accessory before the fact (Співучасник до події злочину). Особа, котра свідомо підбурювала або допомогала скоєнню злочину. Часто це тільки та особа, котра не була присутня при фактичному скоєнні злочину. В теперішній час заноситься в категорію (1).

Ассеssory after the fact (Співучасник після події злочину). Особа, котра після скоєння злочину свідомо допомогає злочинцю втекти від правосуддя, тобто уникнути арешту, суду, вироку або покарання. Відноситься до категорії, яка визначена як група (2). В деяких законоукладеннях характеризується як "співучасник злочину". В багатьох судових системах особи "співучасник злочину" визнаються як окрема група тільки в відношенні кримінальних злочинів. В деяких із цих судових систем особа, що свідомо допомогає іншій в скоєнні посадового злочину, розглядається, як головний виконавець такого виду злочину. В інших судових системах закон не вважає таку особу правопорушником.

PERJURY (Лжесвідчення або свідомо неправдиве свідчення). Давання під присягою завідомо неправдивих свідчень під час судового розгляду або неповних показань свідків.

PERPETRATOR (Злочинець). Головний учасник злочину, що безпосередньо його здійснює.

PLEA (Заява відповідача перед судом). Офіційна заява відповідача перед судом стосовно пред'явлених йому в формі офіційної скарги, заяви або обвинувального акту. В своїй заяві перед судом відповідач повинен сказати чи вважає він себе винним в пред'явлених йому обвинуваченнях, чи не вважає. Він може заявити, що він не оскаржує пред'явлених йому обвинувачень.

РRELIMINARY HEARING (Попередне слухання справи). Процедура, що проходить в присутності судової посадової особи, де вирішуються наступні питання: чи було скоєно злочин, чи було його скоєно на території, на яку розповсюджується юрисдикція даного суду, чи маються достатні підстави вважати, що обвинувачуваний скоїв даний злочин.

PRESENTENCE INVENSTIGATION (Підготовка звіту даних на засудженого). Виконується агенством (**Department of Probation**) по підготовці таких даних або іншою установою, що отримала припис від суду представити звіт про минулу поведінку повнолітньої особи, засудженої за злочин, а також про її сімейні обставини. Всі ці дані необхідні суду для винесення найбільш відповідного вироку.

PROBABLE CAUSE (Достатня підстава, можлива причина). Сукупність фактів і обставин достатніх для того, щоб інтелектуально розвинений і при здоровому глузді індивідуум міг передбачити те, що конкретна особа скоїла визначений злочин. Достатні підстави, щоб висунути обвинувачення.

PROSECUTOR (*Обвинувач, прокурор*). Вибрана (призначена) посадова особа, котра перебуває на посаді голови органів прокуратури та в офіційні обов'язки якої входить ведення кримінальних переслідувань від

імені громадян держави проти осіб, що обвинувачуються в скоєнні злочинів. Також може бути "Прокурор Округу", "Прокурор Штату", "Окружний прокурор Штату" та "Атторней США". Прокурором називають також помічників головного прокурора.

RAPE (Згвалтування). Статеві зносини з жінкою із застосуванням фізичного насильства; статеві зносини з жінкою без її законної та фізичної згоди.

RIOT (Порушення тиші і спокою; бунт).

RIOTER (Особа, яка вчинила суспільний безлад).

ROBBERY (*Грабіж*, *пограбування*). Протизаконне захоплення чужого майна силою чи під загрозою застосування фізичного насильства; взяття власності, котра безпосередньо належить іншій особі.

SEARCH WARRANT (*Ордер на обшук*). Документ, що видано судовою посадовою особою, який надає право працівнику правоохоронних органів провести в конкретному місці обшук майна або осіб, котрі мають відношення до злочину; конфіскувати предмети, арештувати осіб, якщо такі будуть виявлені; доповісти про результати обшуку судовій посадовій особі, котра видала ордер.

STATELESSNESS (*Безгромадянство*). Аполідизм, апатридизм – правовий стан особи, що не має громадянства будьякої держави.

STOLEN PROPERTY OFFENSES (Правопорушення, що пов'язані з викраденим майном). Незаконне отримання, закупівля, розподіл, продаж, перевезення,

приховування або заволодіння майном однієї особи особою, котрій було відомо, що дане майно було незаконно викрадено чи отримано від власника цього майна або іншої особи, яка має законні права на це майно.

STOP AND FRISK (Затримання та общук). Затримання особи працівником правоохоронних органів з метою проведення слідства, що супроводжується зовнішнім обшуком самої особи (її одягу) для виявлення зброї, контрабанди, інших предметів, які мають відношення до скоєння злочину.

SUBPOENA (Повістка про з'явлення до суду). Письмовий наказ, який видано посадовою особою, захисником або Великим Жюрі з вимогою для визначеної особи з'явитися в призначений час до суду для дачі свідчень по справі, яка розглядається цим судом, або для пред'явлення матеріалів, які можуть бути використані в якості речового доказу цим судом.

SUMMONS (Наказ про виклик до суду). Письмовий наказ, який видано посадовою особою та адресовано особі, котра обвинувачується в скоєнні злочину, в якому міститься вимога з'явитися в призначений час у даний суд для відповіді по пред'явленому обвинуваченню (обвинуваченнях).

SUSPECT (Підозрюваний). Кожна повнолітня або неповнолітня особа, котру органи правосуддя вважають саме тією, яка, можливо, скоїла конкретний злочин, але яку не було арештовано або якій не було пред'явлено обвинувачення.

TRIAL (Судовий процес, судовий розгляд).

- **1.** Розгляд у суді спірних питань факту та прецедентного права з метою винесення судового рішення.
- 2. При кримінальному переслідуванні розгляд у суді спірних питань, факту, прецедентного права з метою винесення рішення про засудження або виправдання підсудного.
- TRIAL JURY syn. PETIT JURY (Присяжні. Присяжні, уповноважені розв'язувати спірні питання та визначати розміри грошових сум, що підлягають до сплати). Передбачена законодавством певна кількість осіб, котрі відбираються на основі закону та дають присягу в тому, що будуть встановлювати у відповідності з законом і як передбачено судом певні питання факту, які базуються на основі пред'явлених суду доказів, виносять вердикт.
- **WARRANT** (*Ордер, предписання, наказ*). В кримінальному розслідуванні будь-який судовий наказ, який видано судовою посадовою особою, що дає працівнику правоохоронних органів право на виконання конкретної операції, забезпечує цьому працівнику

GEOGRAPHICAL NAMES

Country	Adjective	Currency	ISO-
Afghanistan	Afghan	Afghani (Af)	AFA
Albania	Albanian	Lek (Lk)	ALL
Algeria	Algerian	Dinar (AD)	DZD
Angola	Angolan	Kwanza (Kw)	AOR
Argentina	Argentine	Peso (ArP)	ARS
Armenia	Armenian	Dram (ARD)	AMD
Australia	Australian	Australian Dollar	AUD
Austria	Austrian	Euro (€)	EUR
Azerbaijan	Azerbaijanian	Aserbaidschan-Manat	AZM
Bahamas	Bahamian	Bahamian Dollar (B\$)	BSD
Bahrain	Bahraini	Bahraini Dinar (BD)	BHD
Bangladesh	Bangladeshi	Taka (Tk)	BDT
Barbados	Barbadian	Barbados Dollar	BBD
Belarus	Belarusian	Belarus Rouble	BYB
Belgium	Belgian	Euro (€)	EUR
Belize	Belizean	Belize-Dollar (Bz\$)	BZD
Benin	Beninese	CFA Franc (CFA Fr)	XOF
Bermuda	Bermudan	Bermuda Dollar	BMD
Bhutan	Bhutanese	Ngultrum (NU)	BTN
Bolivia	Bolivian	Boliviano (Bs)	BOB
Bosnia and Herzegovina	Bosnian	Konvertible Mark (KM)	BAM
Botswana	Botswanan	Pula(Pu)	BWP
Brazil	Brazilian	Real (R\$)	BRL
Brunei	Bruneian	Brunei Dollar (BR\$)	BND
Bulgaria	Bulgarian	Lev (Lv)	BGN
Burkina Faso	Burkina Faso	CFA Franc (CFA Fr)	XOF
Burma	Burmese	Kyat(Kt)	

Burundi	Burundi	Burundi Franc (F.Bu.)	BIF
Cambodia	Cambodian	Riel (CR)	KHR
Cameroon	Cameroonian	CFA Franc (CFA Fr)	XAF
Canada	Canadian	Canadian Dollar	CAD
Cape Verde	Verdian	Kap-Verde-Escudo	CVE
Central African	(of the) Central	CFA Franc (CFA Fr)	XAF
Republic	African Republic		
Chad	Chadian	CFA Franc (CFA Fr)	XAF
Chile	Chilean	Peso (chil \$)	CLP
China	Chinese	Yuan (¥)	CNY
Colombia	Colombian	Peso (Col\$)	COP
Comoros	Comorostan	Franc (FC)	KMF
Congo	Congolese	CFA Franc (CFA Fr)	XAF
Congo Democratic Republic	Congolese	Kongo-Franc (FC)	CDF
Costa Rica	Costa Rican	Colon (CRC)	CRC
Croatia	Croatian	Kuna (K)	HRK
Cuba	Cuban	Cuban Peso (Cub\$)	CUP
Cyprus	Cypriot	Euro (€)	EUR
Czechia/Czech Republic	Czech	Koruna (Ke)	CZK
Denmark	Dane	Danish Krone (DKr)	DKK
Djibuti	Djibouti	Djibouti Franc (DjFr)	DJF
Dominica	Dominican	East Carribbean	XCD
Dominican Republic	Dominican	Peso (DR\$)	DOP
Ecuador	Ecuadorian	Sucre (Su)	ECS
Egypt	Egyptian	Pfund-Pound (E£)	EGP
El Salvador	Salvadorian	Colon (e)	SVC
Equatorial	Equatorial	CFA Franc (CFA Fr)	XAF
Eritrea	Eritrean	Nakfa (Nfa)	ETN
Estonia	Estonian	Euro (€)	EUR

Ethiopia	Ethopian	Ethiopian Birr (Br)	ETB
European		Euro (€)	EUR
Federal Republic of Germany	German	Euro (€)	EUR
Fiji	Fiji	Fiji Dollar (F\$)	FJD
Finland	Finnish	Euro (€)	EUR
France	French	Euro (€)	EUR
Gabon	Gabonese	CFA Franc (CFA Fr)	XAF
Gambia	Gambian	Dalasi (D)	GMD
Georgia	Georgian	Lari	GEL
Ghana	Ghanaian	Cedi (C)	GHC
Great Britain	British	Pound (£)	GBP
Greece	Greek	Euro (€)	EUR
Grenada	Grenadian	E. Caribbean Dollar	XCD
Guatemala	Guatemalan	Quetzal (Q)	GTQ
Guinea	Guinean	Guinea Franc (F.G.)	GNF
Guinea-Bissau	Guinea-Bissau	CFA Franc	XOF
Guyana	Guyanese	Guyana Dollar (G\$)	GYD
Haiti	Haitian	Gourde (Gde)	HTG
Honduras	Honduran	Lempira (L)	HNL
Hong Kong	Hong Kong	Hong Kong Dollar	HKD
Hungary	Hungarian	Forint (Ft)	HUF
Iceland	Icelandic	Icelandic Krona (IKr)	ISK
India	Indian	Rupee (Rs)	INR
Indonesia	Indonesian	Rupiah (Rp)	IDR
Iran	Iranian	Rial (R1)	IRR
Iraq	Iraqi	Iraqi Dinar (ID)	IQD
Irish Republic	Irish	Euro (€)	EUR
Israel	Israeli	Shekel (IS)	ILS
Italy	Italian	Euro (€)	EUR

Ivory coast	Ivorian	CFA Franc (CFA Fr)	
Jamaica	Jamaican	Jamaican Dollar (J\$)	JMD
Japan	Japanese	Yen (Y)	JPY
Jordan	Jordanien	Dinar (JD)	JOD
Kazakhstan	Kazakh	Tenge (T)	K2T
Kenya	Kenyan	Shilling (KSh)	KES
Kiribati	Kiribati	Kiribati Dollar	AUD
Korea	Korean	Won (W)	South: KRW
Kuwait	Kuwaiti	Dinar (KD)	KWD
Kyrgyzstan	Kyrgyz	Som (K.S.)	KGS
Laos	Laotian	Kip (Kp)	LAK
Latvia	Latvian	Lats (Ls)	LTL
Lebanon	Lebanese	Lebanese Pound (L£)	LBP
Lesotho	Lesotho	Loti (M)	LSL
Liberia	Liberian	Liberian Dollar	LRD
Libya	Libyan	Dinar (LD)	LYD
Liechtenstein	Liechtenstein	Franken (SFr)	CHF
Lithuania	Lithuanian	Litas (Lt)	LVL
Luxembourg	Luxembourg	Euro (€)	EUR
Macau	Macao	Pataca (Pat)	MOP
Macedonia	Macedonian	Denar(Den)	MKD
Madagascar	Malagasy	Franc (FMG)	MGF
Malawi	Malawian	Kwacha (MK)	MWK
Malaysia	Malaysian	Ringgit (RM)	MYR
Maledive	Maledivian	Rufiaa (Rf)	MVR
Mali Republic	Malian	CFA Franc	XOF
Malta	Maltese	Euro (€)	EUR
Mauritania	Mauritanian	Ouguiya (UM)	MRO
Mauritius	Mauritian	Mauritian Rupee	MUR
Mexico	Mexican	Peso (Mex\$)	MXN

Monaco	Monegasque	Franc (FF)	FRF
Mongolia	Mongolian	Tugrek (Tug)	MNT
Morocco	Moroccan	Dirham (Dh)	MAD
Mozambique	Mozambican	Metical (MT)	MZM
Namibia	Namibian	Namibia Dollar (N\$)	NAD
Nepal	Nepalese	Nepalese Rupee (NR)	NPR
The Netherlands	Dutch	Euro (€)	EUR
New Caledonia	New Caledonian	Franc C.F.P.	XPF
New Zealand	New Zealander	New Zealand Dollar	NZD
Nicaragua	Nicaraguan	Cordoba (C\$)	N10
Niger Republik	Niger	CFA Franc (CFA Fr)	XOF
Nigeria	Nigerian	Naira (N)	NGN
Norway	Norwegian	Krone (NKr)	NOK
Oman	Omani	Rial Omani (RO)	OMR
Pakistan	Pakistani	Pakistani Rupee	PKR
Panama	Panamanian	Balboa (B/.)	PAB
	(of) Papua New	Kina (K)	PGK
Guinea	Guinea		
Paraguay	Paraguayan	Guarani (G)	PYG
Peru	Peruvian	Sol (S/.)	PEN
Philippines	Philippine	Peso (PP)	PHP
Poland	Polish	ZIoty (Zl)	PLN
Portugal	Portuguese	Euro (€)	EUR
Puerto Rico	Puerto Rican	US Dollar (US\$)	USD
Qatar	Qatar	Riyal (QR)	QAR
Republic of	Moldavian	Leu(MDL)	MDL
Moldova			
Romania	Romanian	Leu	ROL
Russian	Russian	Rubel (Rbl)	RUR
Federation			
Rwanda	Rwandese	Rwanda Franc (RwF)	RWF

Samoa	Samoan	Tala (WS\$)	WST
Sao Tome and	of Sao Tome	Dobra (Db)	STD
Principe	and Principe		
Saudi Arabia	Saudi Arabian	Saudi Riyal (S.RI.)	SAR
Senegal	Senegalese	CFA Franc (CFA Fr)	XOF
Seychelles	(of) Seychelles	Rupee (SR)	SCR
Sierra Leone	Sierra Leonean	Leone (Le)	SLL
Singapore	Singaporean	Singapore Dollar (S\$)	SGD
Slovakia	Slovak(ian)	Euro (€)	EUR
Slovenia	Slovenian	Euro (€)	EUR
Somalia	Somali	Somali Shilling (SOSH)	SOS
South Africa	South African	Rand (R)	ZAR
Spain	Spanish	Euro (€)	
Sri Lanka	Sri Lankan	Rupee (SLRe)	LKR
Sudan	Sudanese	Sudanese Dinar (SD)	SDD
Surinam	Surinamese	Surinam Guilder	SRG
Swaziland	Swazi	Lilangeni (E)	SZL
Sweden	Swedish	Krona (SKr)	SEK
Switzerland	Swiss	Swiss franc (SFr)	CHF
Syria	Syrian	Pound (Syr£)	SYP
Taiwan	Taiwanese	Dollar (T \$)	TWD
Tajikistan	Tajik	Ruble (R)	TJR
Tanzania	Tanzanian	Shilling (TSh)	TZS
Thailand	Thai	Baht(Bt)	THB
Togo	Togolese	CFA Franc (CFA Fr)	XOF
Tunisia	Tunisian	Dinar (TD)	TND
Turkey	Turkish	Turkish Lira (TL)	TRL
Turkmenistan	Turkmenian	Manat (TMM)	TMM
Uganda	Ugandan	Shilling (USh)	UGX
Ukraine	Ukrainian	Hrywnya (UAH)	UAH

United Arab	(of the) United	U.A.E. Dirham (UAE	AED
Emirates	Arab Emirates	Dh)	
United States	American	Dollar (US \$)	USD
Uruguay	Uruguayan	Peso (Urug\$)	UYU
Uzbekistan	Uzbek	Sum (U.S.)	UZS
Venezuela	Venezuelan	Bolivar (B)	VEB
Vietnam	Vietnamese	Dong (D)	VND
Yemen	Yemeni	Rial (Y. Rl)	YER
Zambia	Zambian	Kwacha (K)	ZMK
Zimbabwe	Zimbabwean	Zimbabwean Dollar	ZWD

3MICT

Передмова	3
Фонетико-орфографічний розділ	5
Unit 1.Знайомство	8
Unit 2. Орієнтація в місті	24
Unit 3. Робочий день правоохоронця	42
Unit 4. Обов'язки та повноваження правоохоронця	56
Unit 5. Національнп поліція України	74
Unit 6. Масові заворушення	87
Unit 7. Дорожній контроль	100
Unit 8. Правила паркування	111
Unit 9. Дорожньо-транспортна пригода	120
Unit 10. Підготовка правохоронців англомовних країн	126
Unit 11. Напад	135
Unit 12. Втрата власності. Крадіжка	142
Unit 13. Оснащення правоохоронців	148
Unit 14. Пошук зброї та наркотиків	160
Unit 15. Опис зовнішності	167
Граматичний довідник	201
Англо-український словник	242
Короткий англо-український тлумачний словник	258
Географічні назви	280

REFERENCES

- 1. Волкова Н. П. Педагогіка : навч. посібник / Н. П. Волкова. К. : Академ-видав, 2007. — 616 с.
- 2. Дрозд А. Дрозд В. Настільна книга слідчого національної поліції України, Центр навчальної літератури, 2017. 480 с.
- 3. Карабан В.І. Англо-український юридичний словник: понад 65000 слів та словосполучень юридичної підмови та близько 160000 англійських перекладних відповідників. Вінниця, Нова книга, 2003. 976с.
- 4. Кузьмічев А. І. Педагогіка : підручник / А. І. Кузьмічев, В. Л. Омеляненко. К.: Знання-Прес, 2010. 447 с.
- 5. Кузьменко A.O. English for law enforcement: [Навчальнометодичний посібник.] Дніпропетровськ: Середняк Т. К., 2015, 183 с.
- 6. Криміналістика у питаннях і відповідях : навч.посіб. А.В. Іщенко, В.В. Пясковський, А.В. Самодін, Ю.М. Чорноус та ін.; МВС України, НАВС. К. : ТОВ "Видавництво "Центр учбової літератури", 2016. 118 с.
- 7. English Grammar in Use. Supplementary Exercises with answers. Louise Hashemi, Raymond Murphy (4-th; 2019, 138c.).
- 8. Garland, D. (2005) 'Of crimes and criminals: the development of criminology in Britain' in Maguire, M., Morgan, R. and Reiner, R. (eds) Oxford Handbook of Criminology, Oxford, Oxford University Press.
- 9. Ian McLeod, Legal Method (9th edition, Palgrave Macmillan, 2013)
- 10. Jonathan Herring, Criminal Law 8th edition, Palgrave Macmillan, 2013.
- 11. Longman Dictionary of American English (2000). New edition. London: Longman
- 12. McLaughlin, E., Muncie, J. and Hughes G. (2003) Criminological Perspectives, London, Sage.
- 13. Nicola Padfield, Criminal Law 9th edition, Oxford University Press, 2014.

- 14. Oxford dictionary of English of English (1993) Oxford: Oxford University Press.
- 15. Tom Bingham, The Rule of Law (Penguin, 2011)
- 16. Young, J. (2002) Critical Criminology: Issues, Debates, Challenges, Cullompton, Willan, pp. 251–74.
- 17. Boyle Charles, Chersan Ileana, English for Law Enforcement. Student's Book Macmillan, 2009. 128 p
- 18. Krois-Lindner Amy, Firth Matt. Introduction to International Legal English Cambridge University Press, 2009. 160 p.
- Dzintra Abola. Professional English for International Communication (Police) Haapsalu Writing Team, Tallinn, 2003.
 — 82 p
- 20. Brown Gillian D., Rice Sally. Professional English in Use. LawCambridge University Press, 2007. 128 p.
- 21. English for Modern Policing / Ioana Bordeianu, Camelia Budişteanu, Ileana Catina, Andreea Călugăriţa; Coord.: Mark Roberts.

 Bucureşti: Editura Ministerului Administraţiei şi Internelor, 2005 2 vol. http://www.editura.mai.gov.ro/documente/biblioteca/2005/Engleza%20prof.pdf
- 22. Dictionary of Law P H. Collin (Bloomsbury Reference)(4th Edition)
- 23. Wyatt Rawdon. Check Your English Vocabulary for LawA & C Black—London—2006.—76 p.
- 24. Talking to the Police: When a Crime is Committed People's Law School 2013
- 25. Practical English Grammar Sura College of Competition, Sura Books, 2004
- Vocabulary and text for the Traffic Checkpoint sequence story by Kim Baker, ESOL Tutor, 2016
- 27. Попов €. Б. Legal English: Advanced LevelDirectmedia, 2018.-372 c.
- 28. Chermak Steven, Frankie Y. (ed.) Bailey Crimes and Trials of the CenturyGREENWOOD PRESS, 2007. 369 p.
- 29. Brieger Nick. Test Your Professional English: Law Longman, 2002. 112 p

- 30. Garner Bryan A. A Dictionary of Modern Legal Usage 2nd Ed. Oxford University Press, 1995. 982 p
- 31. Evans Virginia. Career Paths Law Express Publishing, 2011—p
- 32. Elias Stephen, Levinkind Susan. Legal Research: How to Find and Understand the LawNolo, 2004. 370 p.

INTERNET RESOURCES

https://rm.coe.int/constitution-of-ukraine/168071f58b

http://www.mirandawarning.org/

http://crimestopperstc.com/

http://www.europol.europa.eu/

http://www.interpol.int/

https://www.icebike.org/texting-and-driving/

http://xn--webducation-dbb.com/wp-content/uploads/2019/03/Raymond-

Murphy-English-Grammar-in-Use-Cambridge-University-Press-2019.pdf

http://www.focus.olsztyn.pl/en-exercises-questions.html

https://www.englisch-hilfen.de/en/exercises_list/alle_grammar.htm

http://www.e-reading.club/chapter.php/96746/5/angliyskiy-dlya-russkih-

kurs-angliyskoy-razgovornoy-rechi.html

https://www.peopleslawschool.ca/

http://languageway.ru/police/

http://www.grsmu.by/files/file/university/cafedry/inostrannuh-

yazukov/files/english/ump/2.pdf

https://www.units.miamioh.edu/saf/reslife/reslife/manuals/advmanual/res

<u>curric_docs/Getting%20Acquainted%20Games.pdf</u>

 $\underline{https://www.englishclub.com/english-for-work/police-tourists.htm}$

http://www.myvocabulary.com/word-list/law-enforcement-and-police-vocabulary/

https://listenaminute.com/p/police.html

https://breakingnewsenglish.com/1008/100824-traffic_jams.html

https://www.esl-lab.com/quizzes/trafficticket-match.htm

https://breakingnewsenglish.com/1703/170325-elderly-drivers.html

https://breakingnewsenglish.com/1908/190807-hong-kong-protests.html

https://breakingnewsenglish.com/1503/150326-idling.html

https://breakingnewsenglish.com/1707/170727-acid-attacks.html
https://breakingnewsenglish.com/1408/140815-rubberneckers.html
https://breakingnewsenglish.com/1505/150528-overtaking.html
https://breakingnewsenglish.com/1401/140115-body-cameras.html
https://english-grammar.biz/dialog-stop-the-driver.html
https://english-grammar.biz/dialog-talk-with-the-police.html
https://eltngl.com/assets/html/digitalcomponents/

Навчальне видання

Галдецька І.Г., Гребінь–Крушельницька Н.Ю., Лопутько О.А., Марченко І.В., Скриник М.В., Супрун Д.М., Степаненко О.І.

За загальною редакцією Галдецької І.Г.

Англійська мова для правоохоронців Частина І

Навчальний посібник

Коректори: Ковальова Т.О.

Комп'ютерний дизайн Галдецька І.Г.